



Ingenious COCKER! (Now to Rest thou'rt Gone  
 Noe Art can Show the fully but thine own.  
 Thy rare Arithmetick alone can show  
 Th' vast Sums of Thanks wee for thy Laboure owe)

# Cocker's ARITHMETICK:

BEING

A Plain and familiar Method, suitable to the meanest Capacity for the full understanding of that Incomparable Art, as it is now taught by the ablest School-masters in City and Country.

COMPOS'D

By *Edward Cocker*, late Practitioner in the Arts of Writing, Arithmetick, and Engraving. Being that so long since promised to the World.

PERUSED and PUBLISHED

By *John Hawkins*, Writing Master near St. George's Church in Southwark, by the Author's correct Copy, and commended to the World by many eminent Mathematicians and Writing Masters in and near London.

The Thirty-seventh Edition carefully Corrected, with Additions.

Licensed Sept. 3. 1677. Roger L'strange.

L O N D O N:

Printed for H. Tracy, at the Three Bibles on London-Bridge. 1720.

C. Halliwell  
Given to  
The British Museum  
1838.

38.

2

10

59.

T  
vies  
and  
Ma  
Co  
5  
ledg  
hun  
of



**T**O his much Honoured  
 Friends *Manwaring Davies* of the Inner Temple, Esquire,  
 and *Mr. Humphrey Davies* of St.  
*Mary Newington Butts*, in the  
 County of *Surrey*.

*John Hawkins*, (as an Acknow-  
 ledgment of Unmerited Favours)  
 humbly Dedicateth this *Manual*  
 of *Arithmetick*.



TO the READER

*Courteous Reader,*

**H**AVING had the Happiness of an intimate Acquaintance with Mr Cocker in his Life-time, often solicited him to remember his Promise to the World, of Publishing his *Arithmetick*; but (for Reasons best known to himself) he refus'd it; and (after his Death) the Copy falling accidentally into my Hands, I thought it not convenient to smother a Work of so considerable a Moment, not questioning but it might be as kindly accepted, as if it had been presented by his own Hand. The Method is familiar and easy, discovering as well the Theorick as the Practick of that Necessary Art of *Vulgar Arithmetick*: And in this new Edition there are many remarkable Alterations for the Benefit of the Teacher or Learner, which I hope will be very acceptable to the World: I have also preform'd my Promise in publishing the *Decimal Arithmetick*, which finds Encouragement to my Expectation, and the Booksellers too. I am

*Thine to serve thee,*

JOHN HAWKINS.

Mr.

Mr. Edward Cocker's

P R O E M E or P R E F A C E.

**B**Y the sacred Influence of Divine Providence, I have been instrumental to the Benefit of many by Vertue of those useful Arts, Writing and Engraving: And do now with the same wonted Alacrity cast this my Arithmetical Mite into the publick Treasury, beseeching the Almighty to grant the like Blessing to these as to my former Labours.

Seven Sciences supremely excellent.

Are the chief Stars in Wisdom's Firmament :

Whereof Arithmetick is one, whose Worth

The Beams of Profits and Delights shine forth ;

This crowns the rest; this makes Man's Mind com-  
pleat ;

This treats of Numbers, and of this we treat.

I have been often desir'd by any intimate Friend to publish Something on this Subject ; who in a pleasing Freedom have signify'd to me, That they expected it would be extraordinary. How far I have answer'd their Ex-  
pectation,

## The Proeme or Preface.

pectation, I know not; but this I know, That I have designed this Work not extraordinary abstruse or profound; but have by Means possible within the Circumference of my Capacity, endeavour'd to render it extraordinary useful to all those, whose Occasions shall induce them to make use of Numbers. If it be objected, That the Books already published, treating of Numbers, are innumerable. I answer, That's but a small Wonder, since the Art is infinite. But that there should be so many excellent Tracts of Practical Arithmetick extant, and so little practis'd, is to me a greater Wonder; knowing that as Merchandize is the Life of the Weal-Publick, so Practical Arithmetick is the Soul of Merchandize. Therefore I do ingenuously profess, That in the Beginning of this Undertaking, the numerous Concerns of the honoured Merchant first possesseth my Consideration: And how far I have accommodated this Composition for his most worthy Service, let his own profitable Experience be judge.

Secondly, For your Services, most excellent Professors, whose Understandings soar to the Sublimity of the Theory and Practice of this Noble Science, was this Arithmetical Tractate Composed;

Compe  
a Mon  
there  
Mome  
for yo

T  
of ha  
full  
Arts  
contr  
For y  
this  
Pl a  
Age.

L  
of th  
niou  
than  
are  
sed  
so m  
genu  
Not  
Prop  
Affe  
live

## The Proeme or Preface.

Composed; which you may please to imploy as a Monitor to instruct your young Tyroes, and thereby take Occasion to reserve your precious Moments, which might be exhausted that Way, for your more important Affairs.

Thirdly, For you, the ingenious Off-spring of happy Parents, who will willingly pay the full Price of Industry and Exercise for those Arts and choice Accomplishments, which may contribute to the Felicity of your future State. For you, I say, (ingenious Practitioners) was this Work composed, which may prove the Pleasure of your Youth, and the Glory of your Age.

Lastly, For you, the pretended Numerists of this Vapouring Age, who are more disingenuously witty to propound unnecessary Questions, than ingeniously judicious to resolve such as are necessary. For you was this Book composed and published, if you will deny yourselves so much as to invert the Streams of your Ingenuity, and by studiously conferring with the Notes, Names, Orders, Progress, Species, Properties, Proprieties, Proportions, Powers, Affections and Applications of Numbers delivered herein, become such Artists indeed, as  
you

## The Proeme or Preface.

You now only seem to be. This Arithmetick ingeniously observed, and diligently practised, will turn to good Account to all that shall be concerned in Accompts. All whose Rules are grounded on Verity, and delivered with Sincerity. The Examples are built up gradually from the smallest Consideration to the greatest. All the Problems or Propositions are well weighed, pertinent, and clear, and not one of them throughout the Tract taken upon Trust; therefore now,

Zoilus and Momus lie you down and die,  
For these Inventions your whole Force defie.

Edward Cocker.



Courteous

Courteous Reader,

**B**EING well acquainted with the deceased Author, and finding him knowing and studious in the Mysteries of Numbers and Algebra, of which he had some choice Manuscripts, and a great Collection of Printed Authors in several Languages, I doubt not but he hath writ his Arithmetick suitable to his own Preface, and worthy Acceptation; which I thought fit to certify on a Request to that Purpose made to him that wisheth thy Welfare, and the Progress of Arts.

John Collens.

November 27, 1677.

*This Manuel of Arithmetick is recommended to the World by Us whose Names are subscribed, viz.*

Mr. John Collens	Math.	Mr. William Mason
Mr. James Arkinson		Mr. Steph. Thomas
Mr. Peter Perkins		Mr. Peter Storey
Mr. Rich. Lawrence, Sen.		Mr. Benj. Tichbourn
Mr. Eleazar Wigan		Mr. Joseph Symmonds
Mr. Ric. Noble of Guilford		Mr. Jerem. Milles
Mr. William Norgate		Mr. Josiah Cossley
		Mr. John Hawkins

*And generally Approved by all Ingenious Artists.*

*A Table*

*A Table of the CONTENTS of this BOOK.*

	Chap.	Page.
<b>N</b> otation of Numbers	1	1
Of the natural division of Integers, and the denomination of their parts	23	11
Of the Species or Kinds of Arithmetick		19
Of the Addition of Whole Numbers	4	20
Of Subtraction of Whole Numbers	5	29
Of Multiplication of Whole Numbers	6	38
Of Division of Whole Numbers.	7	47
Of Reduction	8	66
Of Comparative Arithmetick, viz. the Relation of Numbers one to another	9	98
The single Rule of 3 Direct	10	102
The single Rule of 3 Inverse	11	123
The double Rule of 3 Direct	12	130
The double Rule of 3 Inverse	13	135
The Rule of 3 composed of 5 Numbers	14	139
Single Fellowship	15	141
Double Fellowship	16	145
Alligation Medial	17	148
Alligation Alternate	18	150
Reduction of Vulgar Fractions	19	158
Addition of Vulgar Fractions	20	168
Subtraction of Vulgar Fractions	21	170
Multiplication of Vulgar Fractions	22	172
Division of Vulgar Fractions	23	173
The Rule of 3 Direct in Vulgar Fractions	24	175
The Rule of 3 Inverse in Vulgar Fractions	25	177
Rules of Practice	26	178
The Rules of Barter	27	195
Questions in Loss and Gain	28	196
Equation of Payments	29	200
Exchange	30	202
Single Position	31	209
Double Position	32	210

CHAP.



which  
Princip  
For as  
metry,  
Arithm  
chief F  
least, a  
2. N  
Thing  
Numbe  
press'd  
two, a  
and the  
the like  
3. H  
of the  
part of  
of the  
but the  
therefo  
from a  
Numbe  
given;  
(which

## CHAP. I.

## Notation of Numbers.



*Rithmetick* is an Art of numbering or knowledge, which teacheth to Number well, (*viz.*) the Doctrine of Accounting by Numbers. And there are divers Species and Kinds of *Arithmetick* and *Geometry*, the which we do intend to treat of in order, applying the Principles of the one to the Definition of the other. For as Magnitude or Greatness is the Subject of *Geometry*, so Multitude or Number is the Subject of *Arithmetick*; and if so, then their first Principles and chief Fundamentals, must have like Definitions; or at least, a semblable Congruency.

2. Number is that, by which the Quantity of any Thing is express'd or number'd; as the Unit is the Number by which the Quantity of the Thing is express'd or said to be one, and two by which it is nam'd two, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  half, by which it is nam'd or called half, and the Root of 3 by which it is called the Root of 3, the like of any other.

3. Hence it is that Unit is Number; for the part is of the same Matter that is his whole: the Unit is part of the Multitude of Units, therefore the Unit is of the same Matter that is the Multitude of Units; but the Matter of the multitude of Units is Number, therefore the Matter of Unit is Number; for else if from a Number given no Number be subtracted, the Number given remaineth; let three be the Number given; from which Number subtract or take away one, (which as some conceive, is no Number) therefore the

Number given remaineth, that is to say, there remaineth three, which is absurd.

4. Hence it will be convenient to examine from whence Number hath its Rise or Beginning. Most Authors maintain, That Unit is the Beginning of Number, and itself no Number, but looking upon the Principles and Definitions in the first Rudiments of Geometry, we shall find that the Definition of a Point is in no way congruous with the Definition of an Unit in Arithmetick; and therefore One or Unit must be in the Bounds or Limits of Number, and consequently the Beginning of Number is not to be found in the Number One; wherefore we make Number and Magnitude congruent in Principles, and like in Definitions, we make and constitute a Cypher to be the Beginning of Number, or rather the Medium between increasing and decreasing Numbers, commonly call'd absolute or whole Numbers, and negative or fractional Numbers. Between which Nothing can be imagin'd more agreeable to the Definition of a Point in Geometry; for as a Point is an Adjunct of a Line, and itself no Line, so is (o) Cypher an Adjunct of Number, and itself no Number: And as a Point in Geometry cannot be divided or increasing into Parts; so likewise (o) cannot be divided or increas'd into Parts: For, as many Points though in Number infinite, do make no Line, so many (o) Cyphers, though in Number infinite do make no Number. For the Line A B cannot be increased by the Addition of the Point C, neither can the number D be increased by the Addition of the (o) Cypher E, nor if you add Nothing to 6, the Sum will be 6, a (o) Cypher neither encreasing or diminishing the Number 6; but if it be granted that A B be extended or prolonged to the Point C. so, that A C be made a continu'd Line, then A B is increased by the Addition of the point C. In like Manner

A ———

C

D

E

Sum

A ——— B ———

D E

6 6

} 60

if we

(60) b

mente

ber (o)

materi

of Nu

for the

gree to

174524

ning of

5. H

contin

not Qu

one Qu

fore as

Numbe

dity in

all and

Magnit

Part of

answer

tude do

nued E

same Di

the con

Distinct

Conside

concern

the Def

other; t

swer in

may ver

ent to a

consonan

60. in t

6. Th

signify'd

are these

Two,

Eight,

# Chap. 3. of Numbers.

if we grant D (6) be prolong'd to E (o) so that D (6o) be a continu'd Number making 6o, then 6 is augmented by the Aid of (o) as the constituting the Number (6o) sixty; and furthermore that One or Unit is material and a Number, and that (o) is the Beginning of Number. is prov'd by all Authors, altho' directly; for the Tables of Sines and Tangents prove one Degree to be a Number, because the Sine of 1 Degree is 174524 (the Radius being 1000000) and the Beginning of that Table is (o) and it answereth 00000, &c.

5. Hence it is that Number is not Quantity discontinu'd, for all that which is but one Quantity, is not Quantity disjunct, (6o) sixty as it is a Number, is one Quantity, viz. one Number (6o) sixty; therefore as it is Number, it is not Quantity disjunct; for Number is some such Thing in Magnitude, as Humidity in Water; for as Humidity extends itself through all and every Part of Water, so Number related to Magnitude, doth extend itself through all and every Part of Magnitude. Also, as to continu'd Water doth answer continu'd Humidity, so to a continu'd Magnitude doth answer a continu'd Number. As the continued Humidity of any intire Water, suffereth the same Division and Distinction that his Water doth: So the continu'd Number suffereth the same Division and Distinction that his Magnitude doth. From all which Considerations we might enlarge a farther Digression concerning Number and Magnitude, by comparing the Definitions of the one with the Principles of the other; for having found a (o) Cypher to be the Answer in the Definition to a Point in Magnitude, we may very well conclude that Number may be congruent to a Line: As also the figurative Number to be consonant in Definition with a Superficies and Solid, &c. in the Order of Geometrical Magnitudes.

6. The Character, or Notes by which Numbers are signify'd or by which a Number is ordinarily express'd are these following, viz. 0 Cypher or Nothing, 1 One, 2 Two, 3 Three, 4 Four, 5 Five, 6 Six, 7 Seven, 8 Eight, 9 Nine. The Cypher, which though of it-

Self it signifies nothing, *viz.* expresseth not any certain or known Quantity, yet is the Beginning, Radix, or Root of Number, and the other nine Figures or Characters, are call'd significant Figures or Digits.

7. In Numbers of any sort, two Things are to be consider'd, *viz.* Notation and Numeration.

8. Notation teacheth how to describe any Number by certain Notes and Characters, and to declare the Value thereof being so describ'd, and that is by Degrees and Periods.

9. A Degree consists of three Figures, *viz.* of three Places, comprehending Units, Tens and Hundreds; so 365, is a Degree, and the first Figure (5) on the right Hand, stands simply for his own Value, being Units, or so many Ones, *viz.* Five; the second in order from the Right, signifies as many times Ten, as there are Units contain'd in it, *viz.* sixty; the third in the same order signifies so many Hundreds as it contains Units, so will the expression of the Number be Three hundred sixty five, also 789, is Seven hundred eighty nine &c.

10. A Period, is when a Number consists of more than three Figures or Places, and whose proper Order is to prick or distinguish every third place, beginning at the Right Hand, and so on to the Left; so the Number 63452 being given, it will be distinguish'd thus, 63,452, and express'd thus, Sixty three thousand, four hundred fifty two; likewise 4,578 236,782, being distinguish'd as you see, will be express'd thus, Four thousand, five hundred seventy eight Millions, two hundred thirty six thousand, seven hundred eighty two.

11. Number: Is either Absolute or Negative.

12. Absolute, or Intire, Whole, Increasing Number, is that which by annexing another Figure or Cypher, it becomes ten times as much as it stood for before; and if two Figures or Cyphers be annex'd, it makes an hundred Times as much as it stood for before, &c. As if you annex to the Figure 6 a Cypher, then it will become (60) sixty; so if two Cyphers are

annex'd

annex  
do an  
four;  
then  
annex  
a dec

13.  
Num  
toward  
many  
if a  
will b  
two C  
ed to  
fix be  
it is t  
three  
prefix  
from  
by th  
will b  
parts  
so by  
is dec  
in the  
we ha  
as it is  
going  
intire.

10  
2  
mi  
ma  
mi  
mi  
X

But  
Right  
and do

annexed, then it will be (600) six hundred, and if you do annex to it a (4) four, then it will be (64) sixty four; and if you annex (78) seventy eight, it will be then (678) six hundred seventy eight, and so on. By annexing more Figures or Cyphers, it will increase in a decuple proportion *ad Infinitum*.

13. A Negative or Broken, Fractional, Decreasing Number, is that which by prefixing a Point or Prick towards the Left-Hand, its Value is decreased from so many Units, to so many tenth parts of any Thing, and if a Point and (0) Cypher, or Digit be prefix'd, it will be then so many hundred parts, and if a Point and two Cyphers or Digits be prefix'd, its Value is decreased to be so many thousandth parts, as if you would prefix before the Figure 3 a Point (.) or Prick thus (3) it is then decreased from 3 Units or 3 Integers, to three tenth parts of an Unit or Integer. And if you prefix an Unit and Cypher thus (03) it is decreased from 3 Integers to 3 hundred parts of an Integer, and by this Means *s. l.* absolute, by prefixing of a Point will be decreased to *s. s. l.* negative, which is 5 tenth parts of a Pound, equal in Value to ten Shillings; and so by prefixing of more Cyphers or Digits, its Value is decreased in a decuple Proportion *ad infinitum*. As in the following Scheme, or rather Order of Numbers, we have placed (0) Cypher in its due Place and Order as it is in the Beginning and Medium of Number; foregoing from (0) towards the Left Hand you deal with intire, absolute, whole, increasing Numbers:

Increasing Numbers					Decreasing Numbers				
29	876	543	256	21012	345	678	976	3	
mm	mmmm	mmmm	mmmm	CXUXC	mmmm	mmmm	mmmm	m	
mm	mmmm	mmmm	CX		XC	mmmm	mmmm	m	
mm	mmmm	CX				XC	mmmm	m	
mm	mmmm					XCX			
X	CX								

But going from (0) the place of Units towards the Right Hand, you meet with broken, negative Fractions and decreasing Numbers. And hence it follows that

B. 300 misread 227, Mul.

Multiplication increaseth the Product in absolute numbers, but decreaseth the Product in negative numbers. Also Division decreaseth the Quotient in whole Numbers, and increaseth it in Negative or Fractional Numbers.

14. An absolute, entire, whole, increasing Number, hath always a Point annex'd towards the Right Hand; and therefore,

15. A negative, broken Decimal, decreasing Number, hath always a Point prefix'd before it towards the Left Hand. When we express Integers or whole Numbers, as 5 Pounds, 5 Feet, 26 Men, we usually annex a

*l. Feet. Men. Inch.*

Point or Prick after the Number thus, 4, 5, 26, 347. But when we express Decimals, or Numbers that are deny'd to be entire, as decreasing Numbers, we do commonly prefix a Point or Prick before the said Decimal or decreasing Number, thus (.3) that is three tenths, or 3 primes; (.03) that is 3 hundredths or 3 seconds.

16. A whole or absolute Number is an Unit, or a composed Multitude of Units, and it is either a prime or else a compound Number.

17. Prime Numbers amongst themselves, are those which have no Multitude of Units for a common Measure; as 8 and 7, and 10 and 13, because not any Multitude of Units can equally measure or divide them without a Remainder.

18. Compound Numbers amongst themselves are those which have a Multitude of Units for a common Measure, as 9 and 12, because 3 measures them exactly, and abbreviates them to 3 and 4.

19. A broken Number, commonly call'd a Fraction, is a part or parts of a whole Number, viz. a part of an Integer, as  $\frac{1}{3}$  one third, is one third part of an Unit.

20. A broken Number or Fraction, consists of 2 parts, viz. the Numerator and Denominator.

21. The Numerator and Denominator of a Fraction, are set one over the other, with a Line between them; and the Numerator is set above the Line, and expresseth the parts therein contain'd.

22. The

22. The Denominator of a Fraction, is the inferior Number plac'd below the Line, and expresseth the Number of Parts into which the Unit or Integer is divided; as let  $\frac{3}{4}$  be the Fraction given, so shall 3 be the Numerator, and doth express or Number the Multitude of Parts contain'd in this Fraction, for  $\frac{3}{4}$  is a Fraction compounded of Fourths or Quarters; and the Figure 3 in numbring shews us, that in that Fraction there are Three of those Fourth Parts or Quarters; also in the same Fraction  $\frac{3}{4}$ , 4 is the Denominator, and doth express the quality of the Fraction, viz. that the whole or Integer is here divided into 4 equal Parts.

23. A broken Number, is either proper or improper, viz. proper when the Numerator is less than the Denominator, for  $\frac{3}{4}$  is a perfect proper Fraction; but an improper Fraction hath its Numerator greater, or at least equal to the Denominator; thus  $\frac{5}{4}$  is an improper Fraction, &c. Reason is given in the Definition.

24. A proper broken Number is either Simple or Compound, viz. Simple, when it hath one Denomination, and Compound, when it consisteth of divers Denominations. If  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , were given, we say, they are each of them Single or Simple Fractions, because they consist of one Numerator, and one Denominator; but if  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a Pound Sterling were given, we say, that is a Compound broken Number or Fraction, because the Expression and Representation consisteth of more Denominations than one; and such by some are call'd, Fractions of Fractions, they have always this Particle (of) between them.

25. When a single broken Number or Fraction hath for his Denominator a Number consisting of an Unit in the first Place toward the left hand, and nothing but Cyphers from the Unit towards the Right Hand, it is then the more aptly and rightly call'd a Decimal Fraction, under this Head are our Decreasing Numbers plac'd, and in our 13th Definition, called Negatives, and by that Order there prescrib'd, we order them to be Decimals, by signing a point or prick before them, or the Numerator, rejecting the Denominator: Therefore according

cording to our last Rule,  $\frac{5}{10}$ ,  $\frac{5}{100}$ ,  $\frac{25}{1000}$ , are said to be Decimals; and a Decimal Fraction may be expressed without its Denomination (as before) by prefixing a Point or Prick before the Numerator, of the said Fraction, and then shall the former Fractions  $25$ ,  $\frac{5}{10}$ , and  $\frac{25}{1000}$  stand thus,  $5$ , and  $25$ .

But oftentimes as in the second and fourth Fraction  $\frac{1}{100}$  and  $\frac{1}{1000}$  and a prick or point will not do without the Help of a Cypher or Cyphers prefix'd before the significant Figures of the Numerator, and therefore when the Numerator of a Decimal Fraction consisteth not of so many places as the Denominator hath Cyphers, fill up the void places of the Numerator, with prefixing Cyphers before the significant Figures of the Numerator, and then sign it for a Decimal, so shall  $\frac{1}{10}$  be  $.05$  and  $\frac{25}{1000}$  will be  $.025$ , and  $\frac{72}{10000}$  will be  $.0072$ . Now by this we may easily discover the Denominator having the Numerator; for always the Denominator of any Decimal Fraction consists of so many Cyphers, as the Numerator hath places, with an Unit prefix'd before the said Cypher, viz. under the point or prick.

26. A Decimal Number or Fraction, is that which is express'd by Primes, Seconds, Thirds, Fourths, &c. and is Number decreasing. Here instead of Natural and common Fractions, as  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Thing, we order the thing or Integer into Primes, Seconds, Thirds, Fourths, Fifths, &c. that our Expression may be consonant to our former Order.

27. In *Decimal Arithmetick* we always imagine (and it would be very commodious if it were always so) that all intire Units, Integers and Things are divided first into ten equal parts, and these parts so divided we call *Primes*; and secondly, we divide also each of the former *Primes* into other ten equal parts, and every of these Divisions we call *Seconds*; and thirdly, we divide each of the said *Seconds* into ten other equal parts, and those so divided, we call *Thirds*; and so by decimating the former, and sub-decimating these latter, we run on *ad Infinitum*.

28. Let a Pound Sterling, Troy-weight, Averdupois-weight,

*Weight, Liquid-Measure, Dry-Measure, Long-Measure, Time, Dozen, or any other Thing, or Integer be given to be decimally divided; In this Notion premised we ought to let the first Division be Primes, the next Division Seconds, the next Thirds, &c. So one Pound Sterling being 20 Shillings, which divided into ten equal Parts, the value of each part will be 2 Shillings; therefore one Prime of a Pound Sterling will stand thus: (1.) which is in Value 2 Shillings; three Primes will stand thus; (3.) and that is in value 6 Shillings. Again, a Prime or .1 being divided into ten equal parts, each of these parts will be one Second, and is thus expressed, (.01) and its Value will be found to be 2d. Farthing and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Farthing; and so will .05 signify one Shilling, or have five Seconds. And if .01 be divided into ten other equal parts, each of those parts so divided will be Thirds and will stand thus, .001, and its Value will be found to be .96 of a Farthing or  $\frac{96}{100}$  of a Farthing, and .009 Thirds will be 2d. and 64 of a Farthing, or  $\frac{64}{100}$  of a Farthing, &c. So that .375 l. will be found to represent 7 s. 6 d. for the three Primes are 6 Shillings, and the 7 Seconds are 1 s. 4 d. and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Penny, and the 5 Thirds are 1 Penny, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Penny, both which added together make 7 s. 6 d.*

29. If you put any Bulk or Body, representing an Integer, if it be decimally divided, then the parts in the first Decimation are Primes, the next Seconds, and the next Decimation is Thirds, the next Fourths, &c. As let there be given a Bullet of Lead, or such-like, whose Weight let it be 50 l. Troy, this call an Unit, Integer, or Thing; then will the like Weight and Matter, make 10 other, the which together, will be equal to 50 l. and will weigh each of them 5 l. apiece; take of the same Matter, and equal to 5 l. make 10 more then each of those will weigh 6 Ounces apiece; also, if again you take 6 Ounces, and thereof make 10 other small Bullets, each of them will weigh 12 Penny-weight Troy; and thus have you made Primes, Seconds, Thirds, in respect of the Integer, containing 50 l. Troy-weight; So that 5 Primes is equal to the half Mass, and 2 Primes, and 5 Seconds,

*Seconds* is a quarter of the Mass; and therefore one of the first division, 2 of the second division, and 5 of the third division, will be equal in weight to  $\frac{1}{4}$  a quarter of the Mass, and contains 64, 3 Ounces.

30. When a *Decimal Fraction* followeth a *whole Number*, you are to separate or part the *Decimal* from the *whole Number* by a point or a prick; so if 75 followed the *whole Number* 32, set them thus, 32. 75. You shall find that divers Authors have divers Ways in expressing *mixt Numbers*, as thus,  $32\frac{75}{100}$ , or  $32\frac{75}{100}$  or  $32\frac{75}{100}$  but you will find that 32. 75 thus placed and express'd is the fittest for Calculation.

31. A *mixt Number* hath 2 parts the whole and the broken; the whole is that which is composed of Integers, and the broken is a *Fraction* annexed thereunto. So the *mixt Number*  $36\frac{8}{12}$  being given, we say, that 36 is the *whole Number*, which is composed of Integers and the  $\frac{8}{12}$  is the *broken Number* annexed, which sheweth that one of the former Integers (of that 36) being divided into 12 parts,  $\frac{8}{12}$  doth express 8 of those 12 parts more, belonging to the said 36 Integers.

32. *Denominative Numbers* are of one, or of many, and those are of divers Sorts and Kinds, viz. *Singular*, call'd Unit, as 1; and *Plural*, called Multitude, as 2, 3, 4, 5; *Single*, of one kind only, call'd *Digits*, as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; and *Compounds* of many, 10, 11, 12, &c. 101, 367, &c.

*Proportional*, as Single, Multiple, Double, Triple, Quadruple, &c. *Denominate*, as Pounds, Shillings, Pence; *Undenominate*, as 1, 2, 3, &c. *Perfect*, as 6, 28, 496, 8128, 130816, 2096128, &c. whose parts are equal to the Numbers; *Imperfect*, unequal and more than the Sum, as 12, to 1, 2, 3, 4, 6; *Imperfect*, unequal, and less than the Sum, as 8, to 1, 2, 4. *Numbers* *Commensurable* and *Incommensurable*, as 12 and 9 are *Commensurable*, because 3 measures them both; but 6 and 17 are *Incommensurable*, because no one common *Number* or *Measure* can measure them; *Linear*, in form of a Line, as ..... *Superficial*, in form of a Superficies or Plan, as :: ::, or :: ::, &c. and Number

Chap  
ber c  
latter  
are al  
gents  
metr  
for e  
Que

Of

1. E  
prop  
tion  
tione  
we  
on; v  
Fabr

2.  
used  
duce  
viz.

1 K  
4 K  
12 K  
20 S

T  
is p

ber cubical or solid in Form of a Cube. These two latter are otherwise called figurative Numbers: There are also other Numbers called Tabular, as Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Others that be called Logarithmetick, or borrowed Numbers, fitted to Proportion for each, and speedy Calculation of all manner of Questions.

## CHAP. II.

*Of the Natural Division of Integers, and the several Denominations of the Parts.*

1. **B**Efore we come to Calculation or the ordering of Numbers to operate any Arithmetical Question proposed, we will lay down Tables of the Denomination of several Integers; and after that (having mentioned the several Species and Kinds of Arithmetick) we shall immediately handle the Species of Numeration; which are the main Pillars upon which the whole Fabrick of this Art is built.

*Of Money, Weights, &c.*

2. The least Denomination or Fraction of Money used in England, is a Farthing, from whence is produced the following Table, called the *Table of Coins*, viz.

And therefore

1 Farth	} make	1 Farthing	l.	s.	d.	qrs
4 Farth		1 Penny	1	20	12	4
12 Pence		1 Shilling	1	20	240	960
20 Shill.		1 Pound	1	12	48	4

The first of these Tables, viz. that on the Left-hand is plain and easy to be understood, and therefore was

no Directions. In the second Table above the Line you have 1 *l.* 20 *s.* 12 *d.* 4 *grs.* whereby is meant that 1 Pound is equal to 20 Shillings, and one Shilling is equal to 12 Pence, and 1 penny is equal to 4 Farthings; under the Line is 1 *l.* 20 *s.* 240 *d.* 960 *grs.* which signifies 1 pound to contain 20 Shillings, or 240 Pence, or 960 Farthings; in the second Line below that is 1 *l.* 12 *d.* 48 *grs.* the first standing under the Denomination of Shillings, whereby is to be noted that 1 Shilling is equal to 12 pence, or 48 Farthings, and likewise that below that, one penny is equal in value to four Farthings; understand the like Reason in all the following Tables of Weight, and Measure, Time, Motion and Dozen.

## Of Troy-Weight.

3. The least Fraction or Denomination of Weight used in England is a Grain of Wheat gathered out of the middle of the Ear, and well dried; from whence are produced these following Tables of Weight call'd Troy-weight.

32 Grains of Wheat	} 24 Artificial Grains
24 Artificial Grains	
20 Penny-weight	
12 Ounces	

And therefore,

<i>l.</i>	<i>oun.</i>	<i>p. w.</i>	<i>grains</i>
1	12	20	24
1	12	240	768
1	1	20	480
1		1	24

Troy-Weight serveth only to weigh Bread, Gold, Silver and Eleatnaries; it also regulateth and prescribeth a Form how to keep the Money of England at a certain Standard,

Standard. The Goldsmiths have divided the Ounce Troy-weight in other parts, which they generally call Mark-weight; the denominative parts thereof are as followeth; viz. A Mark (being an Ounce Troy) is divided into 24 equal parts called Caracts, and each Caract into 4 Grains, so that in a Mark are 96 Grains; by this Weight they distinguish the different fineness of their Gold; for as to the fineness of Gold be put 2 Caracts of Alloy, (which is of Silver, Copper, or other baser Metal, with which they use to mix their Gold or Silver to abate the fineness thereof) both making when cold but an Ounce or 24 Caracts, then this Gold is said to be 22 Caracts fine, or if it come to be refined the 2 Caracts of Alloy will fly away, and leave only 22 Caracts of pure Gold, the like to be consider'd of a greater or lesser quantity; and as the fineness of Gold is estimated by Caracts, so the fineness of Silver is distinguish'd by Ounces; for if a Pound of it be pure and loseth nothing in the Refining, such Silver is said to be twelve Ounces fine; but if it loseth any thing, it is said to contain so much fineness as the loss wanteth of 12 Ounces, as if it lost 1 Ounce 14 penny-weight, then it is said to be 10 Ounces 6 Penny-weight fine, and that which loseth 2 Ounces 4 Penny-weight, 16 Grains, is said to be 9 Ounces, 15 Penny-weight, 8 Grains fine, &c. the like of a greater or lesser quantity.

Of Apothecaries Weights.

4. The Apothecaries have their Weights deduc'd from Troy-weight, a Pound Troy being the greatest Integer, a Table of whose Division and Subdivision followeth, viz.

				And therefore,				
				i.	oun.	drams	scrup.	gr.
1 pound	} make	12	ounces	1	12	8	3	20
1 ounce		8	drams	1	12	96	288	5760
1 dram		3	scruples	1	8	24	480	
1 scruple		20	grains	1	3	60		
								1
								20

5. Thus

5. Thus much concerning *Troy-weight*, and its derivative Weights which as it was said before) serveth to weigh Bread, Gold, Silver, and Electuaries: Now besides *Troy-weight*, there is another kind of Weight used in England, commonly known by the Name of *Averdupoise-weight* (1 Pound of which is equal to 14 Ounces 12 Penny-weight *Troy-weight*) and it serveth to weigh all kinds of Grocery-Wares, as also Butter, Cheese, Flesh, Wax, Tallow, Rosin, Pitch, Lead, and all such kind of Garble, the Table of which Weight is as followeth.

*The Table of Averdupoise-Weight.*

4 quarters of a dram	}	make	1 dram
16 drams			1 ounce
16 ounces			1 pound
28 pounds			1 quarter of a hundred
4 quarters			1 hundred weight at 112 lb.
20 hundred			1 tun

And therefore

Tun.	C.	qr.	l.	oun.	drams.	gr.
1	20	4	28	16	16	4
1	20	80	2240	35840	573440	2293760
1	4	112	1792	28672	450720	114688
1	28	448	7168	114688	1835008	468672
1	16	256	4096	65536	1048576	266240
1	16	64	1024	16384	262144	66560
1	4	16	256	4096	65536	16640

Wool is weighed with this Weight, but only the Divisions are not the same; A Table whereof followeth

*A Table of the denominative Parts of Wool-Weight.*

7 pounds	}	make	1 clove
2 cloves			1 stone
2 stones			1 rodd
6 rodd 1 stone			1 wey
2 weys			1 sack
12 sacks			1 last

And

And therefore,

Last	Sack	Wey	Todd	Stone	Cloves	L
1	12	2	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	2	7
1	12	24	156	312	624	4368
	1	2	13	26	52	364
		1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	13	26	182
			1	2	4	28
				1	2	14
					1	7

Note, That in some Countries, the *Wey* is 256 *l. Averdupois*, as in the *Suffolk-Wey*; but in *Essex* there is 336 *l. in a Wey*.

6. The least denominative part of *Liquid-Measure* is a *Pint*, which was formerly taken from *Troy-weight*, (1 *Pound* of wheat *Troy-weight* making a *Pint* of *Liquid-Measure*) but in regard of the Difference between the *Brewers* and *Farmers* of His Majesty's *Excise* concerning the *Gauging* of *Vessels*, occasion'd by the different *Opinions* of *Artists*, concerning the *solid Inches* in a *Gallon*; it was lately decided by *Act of Parliament*, the *Statute* making 282 *solid Inches* in a *Beer-Gallon*, and 231 in a *Wine-Gallon*, and consequently the *Pint Beer-Measure* to contain 35 $\frac{1}{4}$  *solid Inches*, and the *pint Wine-Measure* to contain 28 $\frac{7}{8}$  *cubical or solid Inches*, from whence is drawn the following *Table*.

The Table of Liquid-Measure.

35 $\frac{1}{4}$ cubical Inches	} make	1 pint Beer-Measure
28 $\frac{7}{8}$ cubical Inches		1 pint Wine-measure
2 pints		1 quart
2 quarts		1 pottle
2 pottles		1 gallon
8 gallons		1 firkin of ale, soap or beer
9 gallons		1 firkin of Beer
10 gallons and a half		1 firkin of Salmon or Eels
2 firkins		1 kilderkin
2 kilderkins		1 barrel
42 gallons		1 tierce of Wine
63 gallons		1 hogshead
2 hogsheads		1 pipe or butt
2 pipes or butts		1 tun of Wine

And

And therefore,

run	pipes	hds.	gall.	pints
1	2	2	63	8.
1	2	4	252	2016
1	1	12	126	1008
		1	63	504
			1	8

7. The least denominative part of Dry-Measure is also a Pint, and this is likewise taken from Troy-weight. The Table of whose Division followeth.

The Table of Dry-Measure.

1 pound Troy	} make	1 pint
2 pints		1 quart
2 quarts		1 pottle
2 pottles		1 gallon
2 gallons		1 peck
4 pecks		1 bushel
4 bushels		1 comb
2 combs		1 quarter
4 quarters		1 chaldron
5 quarters		1 wey
2 weys	1 last	

And therefore,

last	wey	qrs.	com.	bush.	pecks	gall.	pints.
1	2	5	2	4	4	2	8
1	2	10	20	80	320	640	5120
1	5	10	40	160	320	2560	
	1	2	8	32	64	512	
	1	4	16	32	256		
		1	4	8	64		
			1	2	16		
				1	8		

Barly-c  
the Ea

3 Bar

12 inch

3 feet

3 feet

yard

6 feet

5 yards

40 pole

8 furl

mile

1—

1—

And r  
divided

Note

here are

9. Th

such as

40 Squar

or Pe

4 Roads

8. The

8. The least denominative part of Long-measure is a Barly-corn well dried and taken out of the middle of the Ear ; whose Table of parts followeth.

3 Barly-corns	}	make	1 inch
12 inches			1 foot
3 feet			1 yard
3 feet 9 inches, or a yard and a quarter			1 ell English
6 feet			1 fathom
5 yards and a half			1 pole, perch, or rod
40 poles or perches			1 furlong
8 furlongs			1 English mile

And therefore,

mile	furl.	poles	yards	feet	inches	barly-corns
1	8	40	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	3	12	3
1	8	320	1750	5280	63360	190080
1	40	220	660	7920	23760	
1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	198	594		
1	3	36	108			
1	12	36				
1	3					

And note, that the Yard, as also the Ell, is usually divided into 4 quarters, and each quarter into 4 Nails. Note also, that a Geometrical Pace is 5 Feet ; and here are 1056 such Paces in an English Mile.

9. The parts of the Superficial Measures of Land are such as are mention'd in the following Table, viz.

A Table of Land-Measure.

40 Square Poles, or Perches	}	make	1 Rood, or quarter of an Acre
4 Roods			1 Acre

By

By the foregoing Table of Long-measure, you are inform'd what a Pole (or which is all one) a Perch is; and by this that 40 square Perches is a Rood. Now a square Perch is a Superficies very aptly resembled by a square Trencher, every side thereof being a Perch of 5 Yards and a half in length, 40 of them is a Rood, and 4 Roods an Acre. So that the Superficies that is 40 Perches long and 4 broad, is an Acre of Land, the Acre containing in all 160 square Perches.

10. The least denominative Part of Time, is 1 Minute, the greatest Integer being a Year, from whence is produced this following Table,

*The Table of Time.*

1 Minute	}	Years	1 Minute
60 Minutes			1 Hour
24 Hours			1 Day Natural
7 Days			1 Week
4 Weeks			1 Month
13 Months, 1 Day, 6 Hours			1 Year

But the Year is usually divided into 12 unequal Kalender Months, whose Names and the Number of Days they contain as follow, viz.

	Days
January	31
February	28
March	31
April	30
May	31
June	30
July	31
August	31
September	30
October	31
November	30
December	31

So that the Year containeth 365 Days, and 6 Hours; but the 6 Hours are not reckon'd but only every 4th Year, and then there is a Day added to the latter end of February, and then it containeth 366 Days, and that Year is call'd Leap-Year, and containeth 366 Days.

And

And here *Note*, That as the Hour is divided into 60 Minutes, so each Minute is subdivided into 60 Seconds, and each Second into 60 Thirds, and each Third into 60 Fourths, &c.

The Tropical Year by the exactest Observation of the most accurate *Astronomers*, is found to be 365 Days, 5 Hours, 49 Minutes, 4 Seconds, and 21 Thirds.

### C H A P. III.

#### Of the Species and Kinds of Arithmetick.

1. **A** *Arithmetick* is either Natural, Artificial, Analytical, Algebraical, Linal or Instrumental.

2. Natural Arithmetick, is that which is perform'd by the Numbers themselves; and this is either Positive or Negative. Positive, which is wrought by certain infallible Numbers propounded; and this is either Single or Comparative: Single, which considereth the Nature of Numbers simply by themselves; and Comparative, which is wrought by Numbers that have Relation to one another. And the Negative part relates to the *Rule of False*.

3. Artificial (by some of the Logarithmetical) *Arithmetick*, is that which is perform'd by Artificial or borrowed Numbers invented for that purpose, and are called Logarithms.

4. Analytical Arithmetick, is that which shews from a Thing unknown to find truly that which is sought, always keeping the Species without Change.

5. Algebraical Arithmetick, is an obscure, and hidden Art of Accompting by Numbers in resolving of hard Questions.

6. Linal Arithmetick, is that which is perform'd by Lines fitted to Proportion, as Geometrical Projections.

7. Instrumental Arithmetick, is that which is perform'd by Instruments fitted with a Circular and Right Lines of Proportion, by the Motion of an Index, or otherwise.

8. The

And

8. The Parts of Single Arithmetick are Numeration, and the Extraction of Roots.

9. Numeration, is that by which certain known Numbers propounded, we discover another Number unknown.

10. Numeration hath four Species, viz. Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division.

## CHAP. IV.

### Addition of Whole Numbers.

1. **A**ddition is the Reduction of two or more Numbers of like Kind together into one Sum or Total. Or it is by which divers Numbers are added together, to the end that the Sum or Total value of them all may be discovered.

The first Number in every Addition, is call'd *Addible Number*, the other, the Number or Numbers added, and the Number invented by the Addition is call'd the *Aggregate* or *Sum* containing the Value of the Addition.

The Collation of the Numbers, is the right placing and Number given respectively to each Denomination, and the Operation, is the Artificial adding of the numbers given together, in order to the finding out of the *Aggregate* or *Sum*.

2. In Addition place the numbers given respectively, the one above the other, in such sort, that the like degree, place or denomination, may stand in the same Series, viz. Units under Units, Tens under Tens, Hundreds under Hundreds, &c. Pounds under Pounds, Shillings under Shillings, Pence under Pence, &c. Yards under Yards, Feet under Feet, &c.

3. Having thus plac'd the numbers given (as before) and drawn a Line under them, add them together, beginning with the lesser Denomination, viz. at the Right Hand; and so on subscribing the Sum under the Line respectively; as for Example,

Let

Let there be given 3352, and 213, and 133, to be added together. I set the Units in each particular Number under each other, so likewise the Tens under the Tens, &c. and draw a Line under them, as in the Margent; then I begin at the place of Units, and add them together upwards, saying, 3 and 3 are 6, and 2 makes 8, which I set under the Line, and under the same Figures added together; then I proceed in the next place, being the place of Tens, and add them in the same Manner as I did the place of Units saying, 3 and 1 are 4, and 5 are 9, which I likewise set under the Line respectively; then I go to the place of Hundreds, and add them up as I did the other, saying, 1 and 2 are 3, and 3 are 6, which is also set under the Line; and lastly, I go to the place of Thousands, and because there are no other Figures to add to the 3, I set it under the Line in its respective place, and so the Work is finish'd; and I find the Sum of the 3 given Numbers to be 3698.

4. But if the Sum of the Figures of any Series exceedeth Ten or any number of Tens, subscribe under the same the excess above the Ten, and for every Ten carry One to be added to the next Series towards the Left Hand, and so go on till you have finish'd your Addition; always remembering that how great soever the Sum of the Figures of the last Series is, it must all be set down under the Line respectively. So 3678 being given to be added to 2357, I set them down as is before directed, and as you see in the Margent, with a Line drawn under them, then I begin and add them together, saying, 7 and 8 are 15, which is 5 above 10, wherefore I set 5 under the Line, and carry one for the 10 to be added to the next Series, saying, 1 that I carry'd and 3 are 4, and 6 are 10, now because it comes to just 10 and no more, I set 0 under the Line and carry 1 for the 10 to the next, and say, 1

that I carry'd and 2 are 3, and 3 are 6, which I set down in its respective Place; thus the *Addition* is ended, and the total Sum of the *Numbers* is found to be 6035. Several Examples of this Kind follow.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Numbers to be added} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 354867 \\ 573846 \\ 785946 \\ 847205 \end{array} \right. \\
 \hline
 \text{Sum} \quad 2061864
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Numbers to be added} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 748647 \\ 465834 \\ 76483 \\ 648300 \end{array} \right. \\
 \hline
 \text{Sum} \quad 1939264
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Numbers to be added} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 43346 \\ 38074 \\ 8437 \\ 923 \\ 76 \end{array} \right. \\
 \hline
 \text{Sum} \quad 92856
 \end{array}$$

5. If the *Numbers* given to be added, are contain'd under divers Denominations, as of *Pounds*, *Shillings*, *Pence* and *Farthings*; or of *Tuns*, *Hundreds*, *Quarters*, *Pounds*, &c. Then in this Case having disposed of the *Numbers*, each Denomination under other of the like Kind; beginning at the least Denomination, (minding how many of one Denomination do make an Integer in the next) and having added them up, for every Integer of the next greater Denomination that you find therein contain'd, bear an Unit in Mind to be added to the said next greater Denomination, expressing the Excess respectively under the Line, proceed in this Manner until your *Addition* be finish'd; the following Example will make the Rule plain to the Learner. Thus these following Sums being given to be added, viz. 136 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* 2 *grs.* and 79 *l.* 07 *s.* 10 *d.* 3 *grs.* and 33 *l.* 18 *s.* 09 *d.* 1 *grs.* also 15 *l.* 09 *s.* 05 *d.* 0 *grs.* The *Numbers* being disposed according to Order, will stand as in the Margent. Then I begin at the Denomination of *Farthings*, and

and add them up saying, 1 and 3 are 4, and 2 makes 6. Now I consider that 6 Farthings are 1 Penny and 2 Farthings, wherefore I set down the 2 Farthings in its place under the Line; and keep 1 in mind to be added to the next denomination of Pence: then I go on saying, 1 that I carried and 5 are 6, and 9 are 15 and 10 are 25, and 4 are 29; now I consider that 29 Pence are 2 Shillings and 5 Pence, therefore set down 5 Pence in order under the Line, and keep 2 in mind for the 2 Shillings, to be added to the Shillings; then I go on saying, 2 that I carry'd and 9 are 11, and 18 are 29, and 17 are 46, and 13 are 59; then I consider that 59 Shillings are 2 Pounds and 9 Shillings, wherefore I set the 9 Shillings under the Line, and carry the 2 for the 2 Pounds to the next and last Denomination of Pounds, and proceed, saying, 2 that I carried and 5 make 7, and 3 are 10, and 9 are 19, and 6 are 25, then I set down 5, and carry 2 for the 2 Tens; and proceed, saying, 2 that I carry and 1 is 3, and 3 are 6, and 7 are 13, and 3 make 16, and I set down 6 and carry 1 for the 10, and go on, saying, 1 that I carry'd and 1 are 2, which I set in its place under the Line, and the Work is finish'd; and thus I find the Sum of the foresaid Numbers to be 265 *l.* 9 *s.* 5 *d.* 2 *qrs.* This to the ingenious Practitioner is sufficient; but I shall (for the further illuminating of the weaker Apprehensions) explain the Operation of another Example in *Troy-weight*; and here the Learner must take notice of the Table of *Troy-weight*, mention'd or set down in the third Section of the Second Chapter. The Numbers given in this Example are 38 *l.* 7 *oz.* 13 *p. w.* 18 *gr.* and 50 *l.* 10 *oz.* 10 *p. w.* 12 *gr.* and 42 *l.* 08 *oz.* 05 *p. w.* 16 *gr.* and in order to the Addition thereof I place them as you see, and proceed to Operation; saying, 16 and 12 are 28, and 18 are 46; now because 24 Grains make 1 Penny

1 Penny-weight, 46 Grains are  $1\text{ l. } 02\text{ oz. } 9\text{ p.w. } 6\text{ gr.}$   
 1 Penny-weight, and 22 Grains,  $38-07-13-13$   
 wherefore I set down 22, and car-  $50-10-10-10$   
 ry 1 for the Penny-weight, and  $42-08-05-16$   
 5 makes 6, and 10 are 16, and 13  
 are 29, which is one Ounce and  $131-02-09-22$   
 9 Penny-weight. I set down 9 in its place under the  
 Line, and carry 1 to the Ounces, saying, 1 that I car-  
 ry, and 8 are 9, and 10 are 19, and 7 are 26, and be-  
 cause 26 Ounces make 2 Pounds 2 Ounces, I set down  
 2 for the Ounces, and carry 2 to the Pounds; going on,  
 2 that I carry and 2 are 4, and 8 make 12, that is 2 and  
 60 1; then 1 I carry and 4 are 5, and 3 are 10, and 3  
 are 13, which I set down as in the Margent, and the  
 Work is finished, and I find the Sum of the said Num-  
 bers to amount to  $132\text{ l. } 02\text{ oz. } 9\text{ p.w. } 22\text{ gr.}$  This is suf-  
 ficient for the understanding of the following Exam-  
 ples, or any other that shall come to thy View. The  
 Way of proving these, or any Sum in the Rule, is  
 shew'd immediately after the ensuing Examples.

## Addition of English Money.

l.	s.	d.	qrs.	l.	s.	d.	qrs.
436	13	07	1	48	15	11	1
184	09	10	3	76	10	07	3
768	17	04	2	18	00	05	3
564	11	11	0	24	19	09	2
1954	12	09	2	168	06	10	1

## Addition of Troy-Weight.

l.	oz.	p.w.	gr.	l.	oz.	p.w.	gr.
15	07	13	14	145	09	12	8
18	06	04	20	726	08	14	10
11	10	16	18	389	07	06	13
09	04	10	22	83	10	16	20
19	11	18	04	130	00	10	12
22	00	00	00	74	07	15	00
97	05	04	04	1550	08	16	61

Addition

*Addition of Apothecaries Weights.*

<i>l.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>	<i>sc.</i>	<i>gr.</i>	<i>C.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>	<i>sc.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
48	07	1	0	14	60	03	4	0	10
74	05	5	2	10	48	10	6	0	14
64	10	7	1	16	34	08	2	1	15
17	08	1	0	11	18	11	2	2	11
34	09	6	1	09	160	07	1	2	13
240	5	5	1	00	35	02	5	1	07
					358	07	7	7	13

*Addition of Averdupois Weight.*

<i>Tun</i>	<i>C.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>oun.</i>	<i>dr.</i>
7	13	1	15	36	10	12
48	07	3	21	22	11	13
60	11	1	17	11	07	04
21	07	0	25	15	04	10
12	16	0	11	20	00	09
218	17	0	05	106	03	00

*Addition of Liquid Measure.*

<i>Tun</i>	<i>pipe</i>	<i>bhd.</i>	<i>gal.</i>	<i>Tun</i>	<i>bhd.</i>	<i>gal.</i>	<i>pts.</i>
45	1	1	48	30	3	40	4
15	0	1	17	12	0	28	6
38	0		47	47	5	60	5
12	1	0	56	57	3	22	3
21	1	1	18	17	0	00	0
133	1	1	60	168	1	20	2

C

Addition

*Addition of Dry-Measure.*

Chald.	qrs.	bush.	pec.	qrs.	bush.	pec.	gall.
48	:: 3	:: 7	:: 3	17	:: 3	:: 1	:: 1
13	:: 1	:: 4	:: 0	50	:: 1	:: 3	:: 0
34	:: 0	:: 6	:: 2	14	:: 5	:: 3	:: 1
16	:: 3	:: 6	:: 1	40	:: 2	:: 0	:: 1
40	:: 1	:: 0	:: 1	30	:: 0	:: 3	:: 0
<hr/>				<hr/>			
173	:: 3	:: 0	:: 3	152	:: 5	:: 3	:: 1

*Addition of Long-Measure.*

ells.	qrs.	nails.	ells.	qrs.	nails.
35	:: 3	:: 3	56	:: 1	:: 3
34	:: 1	:: 2	13	:: 3	:: 2
74	:: 2	:: 3	48	:: 2	:: 1
38	:: 0	:: 1	50	:: 1	:: 0
30	:: 1	:: 0	74	:: 0	:: 2
15	:: 0	:: 0	17	:: 1	:: 0
<hr/>			<hr/>		
208	:: 1	:: 1	260	:: 0	:: 0

*Addition of Land-Measure.*

Acre	rood	perch.	Acre	rood	perch.
12	:: 3	:: 18	86	:: 1	:: 36
14	:: 0	:: 24	47	:: 3	:: 24
30	:: 2	:: 19	73	:: 2	:: 18
48	:: 3	:: 30	60	:: 0	:: 07
28	:: 1	:: 38	04	:: 2	:: 08
50	:: 3	:: 26	14	:: 1	:: 14
<hr/>			<hr/>		
183	:: 3	:: 35	286	:: 3	:: 27

6. A  
have for  
separate  
or dash  
you did  
having  
permost  
two Lin  
Work v  
ample;  
Money, v  
and whi  
separate  
from the  
in the  
same to  
the said  
Sum th  
Sum or  
mount  
then ag  
the upp  
was sep  
the Sum  
of d. 2  
Sum, an  
rightly  
7. Th  
ble ther  
parcels,  
that fol  
Quest  
requir'd  
having  
and in t  
born, w  
mand, V

The

*The Proof of Addition.*

6. *Addition* is prov'd after this Manner: When you have found out the Sum of the Number given, then separate the uppermost Line from the rest with a stroke or dash of the pen, and then add them all up again as you did before, leaving out the uppermost Line; and having so done, add the new invented Sum to the uppermost Lines you separated, and if the Sum of those two Lines be equal to the Sum first found out, then the Work was performed true, otherwise not. As for Example; Let us prove the first Example of *Addition of Money*, whose Sum we find to be 265 *l.* 9 *s.* 5 *d.* 2 *qrs.* and which we prove thus; Having separated the uppermost Number from the rest by a Line, as you see in the Margent, then I add the same together again, leaving out the said uppermost Line, and the Sum thereof I set under the first Sum or true Sum, which doth amount to 128 *l.* 16 *s.* 1 *d.* 0 *qrs.* then again, I add this new Sum to the uppermost Line that before was separated from the rest, and the Sum of those two is 265 *l.* 9 *s.* 5 *d.* 2 *qrs.* the same with the first Sum, and therefore I conclude that the Operation was rightly perform'd.

<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>
159	13	04	2
<hr/>			
79	07	10	3
34	18	09	1
15	09	05	0
<hr/>			
265	09	05	2
<hr/>			
128	19	01	0
<hr/>			
265	09	05	2

7. The main End of *Addition* in Questions resolvable thereby, is to know the Sum of several Debts, parcels, Integers, &c. Some Questions may be these that follow.

*Quest.* 8. There was an old Man whose Age was requir'd; to which he reply'd, I have Seven Sons, each having two Years between the Birth of each other, and in the 44th Year of my Age my eldest Son was born, which is now the Age of the youngest. I demand, What was the old Man's Age.

Now to resolve this Question, first set down the Father's Age at the Birth of his first Child which was 44, then the difference between the oldest and the youngest, which is 12 Years, and then the Age of the youngest, which is 44, and then add them all together, and their Sum is 100, the compleat Age of their Father.

*Quest. 2.* A Man lent his Friend, at several Times, these several Sums, viz. At one Time 63*l.* at another Time 50 *l.* at another Time 48*l.* at another Time 156*l.* Now I desire to know how much he lent him in all.

Set the Sums lent one under another, as you see in the Margent, and then add them together, and you will find their Sum to amount to 317 <i>l.</i> which is the Total of all the several Sums lent, and so much is due to the Creditor	63 50 48 156 <hr/> 317
--	------------------------------------

*Quest. 2.* From London to Ware is 20 Miles, thence to Huntington 29 Miles, thence to Stamford 21 Miles, thence to Tunford 36 Miles, thence to Wentbridge 21 Miles, from thence to York 20 Miles. Now I desire to know how many Miles it is from London to York, according to this Reckoning?

Now to answer this Question; set down the several distances given, as you see in the Margent, and add them together, and you will find their Sum to amount to 151, which is the true distance in Miles between London and York.	20 29 21 36 25 20 <hr/> 151
---	---

*Quest. 4.* There are two Numbers, the least whereof is 40, and their difference 14. I desire to know what is the greater Number, and also what is the Sum of them both? First set down the least, (viz.) 40 and 14, the difference, and add them together, and their Sum is 54 for the greatest number, then I set 40 (the least) un-

40	
14	
<hr/> 54	
40	94
<hr/>	

Chap  
der s  
their  
bers.

S  
b  
find  
quali  
ven;  
taken  
Resid  
der is  
the N  
2.  
made  
Num  
led th  
led th  
tion b  
the D  
3.  
stivel  
Degr  
same  
Poun  
under  
under  
4.  
recte  
lower  
less  
and f  
below

der 54 (the greatest) and add them together; and their Sum is 94 equal to the greatest and least Numbers.

---

## C H A P. V.

*Of Reduction of Whole Numbers.*

**SUBTRACTION** is the taking of a lesser Number out of a greater of a like Kind, whereby to find out a third Number, being or declaring the inequality, excess, or difference between the Numbers given; or Subtraction is that by which one Number is taken out of another Number given, to the end that the Residue or Remainder may be known, which Remainder is also called the Rest, Remainder, or Difference of the Number given.

1. The Number out of which *Subtraction* is to be made, must be greater, or at least equal with the other Number given; the higher or superior Number is called the Major Number, and the lower or inferior is called the Minor Number; and the Operation of *Subtraction* being finish'd, the Rest or Remainder is called the Difference of the Numbers given.

2. In *Subtraction* place the Numbers given respectively, the one under the other, in such sort as like Degrees, Places or Denominations, may stand in the same Series, viz. Units under Units, Tens under Tens, Pounds under Pounds, &c. Feet under Feet, and Part under Parts, &c. This being done, draw a Line underneath, as in *Addition*.

3. Having placed the Numbers given as is before directed, and drawn a Line under them, subtract the lower Number (which in this Case must always be less than the uppermost) out of the higher Numbers, and subscribe the Difference or Remainder respectively below the Line; and when the Work is finished, the

Number below the Line will give you the Remainder.

As for Example, Let 364521 be given to be subtracted from 795836, I set the lesser under the greater, as in the Margent, and draw a Line under them, then beginning at the Right Hand, I say, 1 out of 6, and there remains 5, which I set in order under the Line; then I proceed to the next, saying, 2 from 3 rests 1, which I note also under the Line; and thus I go on till I have finish'd the Work; and then I find the Remainder or Difference to be 431315.

But if it so happen (as commonly it doth) that the lowermost Number or Figure is greater than the uppermost; then in this Case add ten to the uppermost Number, and subtract the said lowermost Number from their Sum, and their Remainder place under the Line, and when you go to the next Figure below pay an Unit by adding it thereto for the ten you borrowed before, and subtract that from the higher Number of Figures, and thus go on till your Subtraction be finished. As for Example; Let 437503 be given, from whence it is required to subtract 153827, I dispose of the Numbers as is before directed, and as you see in the Margent; then I begin, saying, 7 from 3 I cannot, but (adding 10 thereto) I say, 7 from 13 and there remains 6, which I set under the Line in order; then I proceed to the next Figure, saying 1 that I borrowed and 2 is 3 from 0 I cannot, but 3 from 10 and there remains 7, which I likewise set down as before; then 1 that I borrowed and 8 is nine, from 5 I cannot, but 9 from 15 and there remains 6; then 1 borrowed and 3 is 4 from 7 and there remains 3; then 5 from 3 I cannot, but 5 from 13, and there remains 8; then 1 I borrowed and 1 are 2 from 4, and there rests 2, and thus the Work is finished; And after these Numbers are subtracted one from another, the Inequality, Remainder, Excess or Difference, is found to be 283676.

283676  
these 1

From  
Ta

Ref  
6. 1

severa  
greate  
in Ad  
Right  
perme  
perme  
Deno  
Deno  
notin  
and p  
you b  
the V  
be th  
given  
165.

Num  
gent  
Deno  
one  
one  
mina  
thing  
4 to  
from  
Line  
is 4  
16 fr  
turn  
is (3  
main  
ing,  
but

283676. Examples for thy farther Experience may be these that follow.

From 3469916  
Take 738642

From 361576  
Take 5864

Rests 2731274

Rests 355712

6. If the Sum or Number to be subtracted is of several Denominations, place the lesser Sum below the greater, and in the same Rank and Order, as is shewed in Addition of the same Numbers; then begin at the Right Hand and take the lower Number out of the uppermost, if it be lesser; but if it be bigger than the uppermost, then borrow an Unit from the next greater Denomination, and turn it into the parts of the less Denomination, and add those parts to the uppermost, noting the Remainder below the Line; then proceed and pay 1 to the next Denomination for that which you borrowed before, and proceed in the Order until the Work be finish'd. An Example of this Rule may be this that followeth; Let 375 *l.* 13 *s.* 7 *d.* 1 *qr.* be given, from whence let it be required to subtract 57 *l.* 16 *s.* 03 *d.* 2 *qrs.* In order whereunto, I place the Numbers as you see in the Margin; and thus I begin at the least Denomination, saying, two from 375—13—07—1 one I cannot, therefore I borrow 57—16—03—2 one Penny from the next Denomination, and turn it into Farthings, which is four and adding 4 to 1 which is 5, I say, but 2 from 5, and there remains 3, which I put under the Line; then going on, I say, 1 that I borrowed and 3 is 4 from 7, and there rests 3; then going on, I say, 16 from 13 I cannot, but borrowing 1 Pound, and turning it into 20 Shillings, I add it to 13, and that is (33) wherefore I say, 16 from 33, and there remains 17, which I set under the Line, and go on, saying, 1 that I borrowed and 7 is 8 from 5 I cannot, but 8 from 15, and there remains 7; the one that I borrowed

borrowed and 5 is 6 from 7 there rests 1, and 0 from 3 rests 3, and the Work is done. And I find the Remainder or Difference to be 3 17 l. 17 s. 3 d. 3 grs.

Another Example of *Troy-weight*, may be this, I would subtract 17 l. 10 oz. 11 p. w. 20 gr. from 24 l. 05 oz. 00 p. w. 08 gr. I place the Numbers according to the Rule, and begin

	l.	oz.	p. w.	gr.
saying. 20 from 8 I cannot, but	24	05	00	08
borrow 1 penny-weight, which is	17	10	11	12
24 Grains, and add them to 8 and	_____	_____	_____	_____
they are 32, wherefore I say, 20	06	06	08	12
from 32 rests 12; then 1 that I	_____	_____	_____	_____
borrowed and 11 is 12 from 00 I cannot, but 12 from	20	(borrowing an Ounce, which is 12 Penny-weight)	_____	_____
and there remains 8; then 1 that I borrowed, and 10	_____	_____	_____	_____
is 11 from 5 I cannot, but 11 from 17 and there rests	6	_____	_____	_____
6, then 1 that I borrowed, and 7 is 8 from 4 I cannot,	_____	_____	_____	_____
but 8 from 14, and there rests 6; then 1 that I	_____	_____	_____	_____
borrowed and 1 is 2 from 2 and there rests nothing;	_____	_____	_____	_____
so that I find the Remainder or Difference to be 6 l.	_____	_____	_____	_____
6 oz. 8 p. w. 10 gr.	_____	_____	_____	_____

7. It many times happeneth that you have many Sums or Numbers to be subtracted from one Number, as suppose a Man should lend his Friend a certain Sum of Money, and his Friend hath paid him part of his Debt at several times, then before you can conveniently know what is still owing, you are to add the several Numbers or Sums of payments together, and subtract their Sum from the whole Debt, and the Remainder is the Sum due to the Creditor, As suppose A lendeth to B 564 l. 16 s. 10 d. and B hath repaid him 79 l. 16 s. 8 d. at one time, and 163 l. 18 s. 11 d. at another time, and 241 l. 15 s. 8 d. at another time, and you would know how the Account standeth between them, or what more is due to A. In order whereunto

	l.	s.	d.
Lent	564	16	10
	<hr/>		
Paid at	79	16	08
several	163	18	11
Payments	241	15	08
	<hr/>		
Paid in all	485	11	03
	<hr/>		
Remains	79	05	07
	<hr/>		
	I first		

I first  
Line  
ral Su  
havin  
Total  
ing,  
which  
sixth  
to be  
Wh  
hath  
Chapt  
Work

Borrow  
Paid

Remain

Borrow  
Paid

Remain

Borrow

Paid  
Payme

Paid

Remain

I first set down the Sum which A lent, and draw a Line underneath it, then under that Line set the several Sums of Payment as you see in the Margent; and having brought the several Sums of Payment into one Total by the fifth Rule of the fourth Chapter foregoing, I find their Sum amounteth to 485 *l.* 11 *s.* 3 *d.* which I subtract from the Sum first lent by A, by the sixth Rule of this Chapter, and I find the Remainder to be 79 *l.* 5 *s.* 7 *d.* and so much is still due to A.

When the Learner hath good Knowledge of what hath been already delivered in this and the foregoing Chapters, he will with Ease understand the Manner of Working the following Examples.

*Subtraction of Whole Money.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>
Borrowed	374	10	03	700	10	11	2
Paid	79	15	11	9	03	11	3
Remainder	294	14	04	691	05	11	3

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>
Borrowed	1000	00	00	711	03	00	0
Paid	19	00	06	11	13	00	1
Rem. due	980	19	06	699	09	11	3

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>
Borrowed	3300	00	00	0
Paid at several Payments	170	10	00	0
	361	13	10	1
	590	03	04	3
	73	04	11	3
Paid in all	1195	12	02	3
Remains due	2104	07	09	1

## Subtraction of Troy-weight.

	l.	oz.	p.w.	gr.
Bought	174	00	23	00
Sold	78	04	16	15
Remains	95	07	16	09

	l.	oz.	p.w.	gr.
Bought	470	10	13	00
Sold at several times	60	00	00	00
	35	10	18	00
	16	07	09	08
	48	04	00	00
	61	11	15	23
	23	00	00	00
Sold in all	245	10	07	07
Remains unsold	225	00	05	17

## Subtraction of Apothecaries Weights.

	l.	oz.	dr.	sc.	gr.	l.	oz.	dr.	sc.	gr.
Bought	12	04	3	0	00	20	00	1	0	07
Sold	8	05	1	1	15	10	00	1	2	12
Remains	03	11	1	1	05	9	11	7	0	15

## Subtraction of Averdupois-weight.

	C.	qrs.	l.	Tu.	C.	qrs.	l.	oz.	dr.
Bought	35	0	15	5	07	1	10	10	05
Sold	16	2	20	3	17	1	16	09	13
Remains	18	2	23	1	09	3	22	00	08

*Subtraction of Liquid-Measure.*

	Tuns. hhd. gall.	Tuns. hhd. gall. pints.
Bought	40 : 1 : 30	60 : 3 : 42 : 4
Sold	16 : 1 : 40	15 : 3 : 46 : 6
Remains	23 : 3 : 53	44 : 3 : 58 : 6

*Subtraction of Dry-Measure.*

	Chald. qrs. bush. pec.	Chald. qrs. bush. pec.
Bought	100 : 0 : 0 : 0	73 : 2 : 3 : 2
Sold	54 : 1 : 4 : 3	46 : 2 : 3 : 3
Remains	45 : 2 : 3 : 1	26 : 3 : 7 : 3

*Subtraction of Long-Measure.*

	yards qrs. nails.	yards qrs. nails.
Bought	160 : 0 : 0	344 : 0 : 1
Sold	64 : 1 : 2	177 : 1 : 3
Remains	95 : 3 : 2	166 : 2 : 2

*Subtraction of Land-Measure.*

	Acres rood perch.	Acres rood perch.
Bought	140 : 2 : 13	600 : 0 : 00
Sold	70 : 3 : 12	54 : 0 : 16
Remains	69 : 2 : 01	545 : 3 : 34

*The Proof of Subtraction.*

3. When your Subtraction is ended, if you desire

to prove the Work, whether it be true or no; then add the Remainder to the minor Number, and if the Aggregate of these two be equal to the major Number, then is your Operation true, otherwise false: Thus let us prove the first Example of the fifth Rule of this Chapter, where, after Subtraction is ended, the Numbers stand as in the Margent; the Remainder or Difference being 283676. Now to prove the Work, I add the same Remainder 283676 to the minor Number 153827, by the fourth Rule of the fore-going Chapter, and I find the Sum or Aggregate to be 437503, equal to the major Number, or Number from whence the lesser is subtracted. Behold the Work in the Margent.

437503  
153827  
-----  
283676  
-----  
437503

The Proof of another Example, may be of the first Example of the sixth Rule of this Chapter, where it is requir'd to subtract 57 l. 16 s. 3 d. 2 grs. from 375 l. 13 s. 7 d. 1 gr. and by the Rule I find the Remainder to be 317 l. 17 s. 3 d. 3 grs. Now to prove it, I add the said l. s. d. grs. Remainder 317 l. 17 s. 03 d. 3 grs. to the minor Number 57 l. 16 s. 03 d. 2 grs. and their Sum is 375 l. 13 s. 07 d. 1 gr. equal to the major Number, which proves the Work to be true; but if it had happen'd to have been either more or less than the said major Number, then the Operation had been false.

l. s. d. grs.  
375—13—07—1  
57—16—03—2  
-----  
317—17—03—3  
-----  
375—13—07—1

9. The general Effect of Subtraction, is, to find the Difference or Excess between two Numbers, and the Rest when a Payment is made in part of a greater Sum, the Date of Books printed, the Age of any Thing, by knowing the present Year, and the Year wherein they were made, created, or built, and such-like.

The Questions appropriated to this Rule, are such as follow,

Quest. 1.

*Quest. 1.* What Difference is there between one Thing of 125 Foot long, and another of 66 Foot long?

To resolve this Question, I first set down the major or greater Number 125, and under it the minor or lesser Number 66, as is directed in the third Rule of this Chapter, and according to the fourth Rule of the same, I subtract the minor from the major, and the Remainder Excess or Difference, I find to be 59. See the Work in the Margent.

*Quest. 2.* A Gentleman oweth a Merchant 369 *l.* whereof he hath paid 278? What more doth he owe?

To give an Answer to this Question, I first set down the major Number 369 *l.* and under it I place 278 the minor, and subtract the one from the other, whereby I discover the Excess, Difference or Remainder, to be 87, and so much is still due to the Creditor; as per Margent.

*Quest. 3.* An Obligation was written, a Book printed, a Child born, a Church built, or any other Thing made in the Year of our Lord 1572, 1687, and now we account the Year of our Lord 1687, the Question is, to know the Age of the said Things; that is, How many Years are pass'd since the said Things were made? I say, if you subtract the lesser Number 1572, from the greater 1687, the Remainder will be 115, and so many Years are pass'd since the making of the said Things; as by the Work in the Margent.

*Quest. 4.* There are Three Towns lie in a streight Line, viz. London, Huntington and York, now the Distance between the farthest of these Towns, viz. London and York, is 151 Miles, and from London to Huntington is 49 Miles, I demand, How far it is from Huntington to York?

The

To resolve this Question, subtract 49 the Distance between London and Huntington, from 151 the Distance between London and York, and the Remainder is 102 for the true Distance between Huntington and York. See the Work in the Margent.

151  
49  
102

## CHAP. VI.

### Of Multiplication of Whole Numbers.

**M**ULTIPLICATION is perform'd by two Numbers of like Kind for the Production of a third, which shall have such Reason to the one, as the other hath to the Unit, and in Effect is a most brief and artificial *Compound Addition* of many equal Numbers of like Kind into one Sum. Or, *Multiplication* is that by which we multiply two or more Numbers, the one into the other, to the End that their Product may come forth, or be discover'd.

Or, *Multiplication* is the increasing of any one Number by another, so often as there are Units in that Number, by which the other is increas'd, or by having two Numbers given to find a third, which shall contain one of the Numbers as many times as there are Units in the other.

1. *Multiplication* hath three Parts. First, The Multiplicand or Number to be multiply'd. Secondly, The Multiplier or Number given by which the Multiplicand is to be multiply'd. And thirdly, The Product or Number produced by the other two, the one being multiply'd by the other, as if 8 were given to be multiply'd by 4, I say 4 times 8 is 32; here 8 is the Multiplicand, and 4 is the Multiplier, and 32 is the Product.

8  
4  
32

3. *Multiplication* is either *Single*, by one Figure; or *Compound*, that consists of many.

*Single*

Sing  
becaus  
of the  
Product  
ing the  
to con  
or Mu  
I were  
becaus  
one, v

4. T  
Single  
ceed a  
lent U  
tick, b  
which

The  
upper  
Digits  
going  
same

*Single Multiplication* is said to consist of one Figure, because the Multiplicand and Multiplier consist each of them of a Digit, and no more; so that the greatest Product that can arise by *Single Multiplication*, is 81, being the square of 9; and *Compound Multiplication*, is said to consist of many Figures, because the Multiplicand or Multiplier consists of more places than one; as if I were to multiply 436 by 6: It is call'd Compound, because the Multiplicand 436 is of more places than one, viz. 3 places.

4. The Learner ought to have all the Varieties of *Single Multiplication* by Heart, before he can well proceed any farther in this Art, it being of most excellent Use, and none of the following Rules in *Arithmetic*, but what have a principal Dependance thereupon, which may be learnt by the following Table.

*Multiplication* TABLE.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27
4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36
5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45
6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54
7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63
8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72
9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81

The Use of the precedent Table is this: In the uppermost Line or Column you have express'd all the Digits from 1 to 9; and likewise beginning at 1 and going downwards in the side Column, you have the same; so that if you would know the Product of

and two single Numbers multiply'd by one another, look for one of them (which you please) in the uppermost Column, and for the other in the side Column, and running your Eye from each Figure along the respective Columns, in the common Angle (or place) where these two Columns meet, there is the product required. As for Example, I would know how much is 8 times 7: First I look for 8 in the uppermost Column, and 7 in the side Column; then do I cast my Eye from 8 along the Column downwards from the same, and likewise from 7 in the side Column, I cast my Eye from thence toward the Right-hand, and find it to meet with the first Column at 56, so that I conclude 56 to be the product required; it would have been the same if you had looked for 7 in the top, and 8 on the side; the like to be understood of any other such Numbers. The Learner being perfect herein, it will be necessary to proceed.

5. In *Compound Multiplication*, if the Multiplicand consists of many places, and the Multiplier of but one Figure; first set down the Multiplicand, and under it place the Multiplier in the place of Units, and draw a Line underneath them; then begin and multiply the Multiplier into every particular Figure of the Multiplicand, beginning at the place of Units, and so proceed towards the Left-Hand, setting each particular Product under the Line, in order as you proceed. But if any of the Products exceed 10, or any Number of Tens set down the Excess, and for every 10 carry a Unit to be added to the next product; always remembering to set down the total product of the last Figure; which Work being finished, the Sum or Number placed under the Line shall be the true and total product requir'd. As for Example, I would multiply 478 by 6: First I set down 478, and underneath it 6, in the place of Units, and draw a Line underneath them, as in the Margent; then I begin, saying, 6 times 8 is 48, which is 8 above four Tens, therefore I set down 8 (the Excess), and bear 4 in Mind for the

478  
6

2868

4 Tens;

4 Tens  
4 that  
and go  
ried is  
down,  
is found

6. W  
consiste  
gure in  
tiply i  
cing th  
the last  
second  
Tens,  
plican  
duct u  
same l  
until y  
tiplier  
placin  
the pr  
the fo

In  
partic  
are no  
Chap  
under  
the pl  
Figur  
Figur  
Line  
obser  
still  
unde  
whic  
unde  
geth  
total  
A  
then

4 Tens; then I proceed, saying, 6 times 7 is 42, and 4 that I carry'd is 46, I then set down 6, and carry 4, and go on saying, 6 times 4, is 24, and 4 that I carried is 28, and because it is the last Figure, I set it all down, and so the Work is finished, and the Product is found to be 2868, as was required.

6. When in *Compound Multiplication*, the Multiplier consisteth of divers places, then begin with the Figure in the places of Units in the Multiplier, and multiply it into all the Figures in the Multiplicand, placing the Product below the Line, as was directed in the last Example; then begin with the Figure of the second place of the Multiplier, (*viz.*) the place of Tens, and multiply it likewise into the whole Multiplicand (as you did the first Figure) placing its Product under the Product of the first Figure; do in the same Manner by the Third, Fourth, and Fifth, &c. until you have multiply'd all the Figures of the Multiplier particularly in the whole Multiplicand, still placing the Product of each particular Figure under the product of its precedent Figure, herein observing the following Caution.

In the placing of the product of each particular Figure of the Multiplier, you are not to follow the 2d Rule of the 4th Chapter, *viz.* to place Units under Units, and Tens under Tens, &c. but to put the Figure or Cypher in the place of Units of the second Line under the second Figure or place of Tens in the Line above it, and the Figure or Cypher in the place of Units in the third Line under the place of Tens in the second Line &c. observing this Order till you have finished the Work, still placing the first Figure of every Line or product under the second Figure or place of Tens in that which was above it, and having so done, draw a Line under all these particular products, and add them together; so shall the Sum of all these products be the total product required.

As if it were required to multiply 764 by 27. I set them down the one under the other, with a Line drawn under

underneath them; then I begin, saying, 7 times 4 is 28, then I set down 8 and carry 2; then I say, 7 times 6 is 42, and 2 that I carried is 44, that is 4 and go 4; then 7 times 7 is 49, and 4 that I carry is 53, which I set down, because I have not another Figure to multiply; thus I have done with the 7, then I begin with the 2, saying, 2 times 4 is 8, which I set down under (4) the second Figure or place of Tens in the Line above it, as you may see in the Margent; then I proceed, saying, 2 times 6 is 12, that is 2 and carry 1, then 2 times 7 is 14, and 1 that I carry, is 15, which I set down because 'tis the product of the last Figure; so that the product of 764 by 7 is 5348, and by 2 is 1528, which being placed the one under the other, as is before directed, and as you see in the Margent, and a Line drawn under them, and they added together respectively, make 20628, the true product required being equal to 27 times 764.

764

27

5348

1528

20628

Another Example may be this; Let it be required to multiply 5486 by 465, I dispose of the Multiplicand and Multiplier, according to the Rule and begin multiplying the first Figure of the Multiplier, which is (5) into the whole Multiplicand, and find the Product is, 27430; then I proceed, and multiply the second Figure (6) of the Multiplier into the Multiplicand, and find the product to amount to 32916, which is subscribed under the other product respectively; then do I multiply the third and last Figure (4) of the Multiplier into the Multiplicand, and the product is 21944, which is likewise placed under the second Line respectively; then I draw a Line under the said Products (being placed the one under the other according to Rule) and add them together, and the Sum is 2550990, the true Product sought; being equal to 5486 times 465, or 465 times 5486.

5486

365

27430

32916

21944

2550990

Note.

7. Al  
Cases in  
because  
lication  
bour m  
quaint  
Compe  
to, viz  
or Multi  
end w  
your m  
multip  
duct of  
as the  
that is,  
of the  
you th  
if I v  
4300,  
be mu  
Marg  
phers  
multi  
I find  
are in  
make  
4300.

More Examples in this Rule are these following

430865

6400758

4739

37496

3877785

38404548

1292595

57606822

3016055

25603032

1723460

44805306

19202274

2041869235

240002821968

*Compendium in Multiplication*

7. Although the former Rules are sufficient for all Cases in Multiplication, yet

because in the Work of Multiplication many times great Labour may be saved, I shall acquaint the Learner with some Compendiums in order thereto, viz. If the Multiplicand or Multiplier, or both of them end with Cyphers, then in

your multiplying you may neglect the Cyphers, and multiply only the significant Figures, and to the product of those significant Figures, add so many Cyphers as the Numbers given to be multiply'd did end with; that is, annex 'em on the Right Hand

of the said product, so shall that give

you the true product required. As

if I were to multiply 32000 by

4300, I set them down in order to

be multiply'd, as you see in the

Margent, but neglecting the Cy-

phers in both Numbers, I only

multiply 32 by 43, and the product

I find to be 1376, to which I annex the 5 Cyphers that

are in the Multiplicand and Multiplier, and then it

makes 137600000 for the true Product of 32000 by

4300.

8. If

*Sic numeris propositis unus vel uterque adjunctos habeat ad dextram circulos, omittis circulis fiat ipsorum numerorum multiplicatio, et facto demum tot insuper integrorum loci accenseantur quot sunt omitti circuli in utroque factore Clavis. Mat. c. 4. 3.*

32000

4300

96

128

137600000

8. If in the Multiplier, Cyphers are plac'd between significant Figures, then multiply only by the significant Figures, neglecting the Cyphers; but here Special Notice is to be taken of the true placing of the first Figure after

*Si intermedio multipli-  
cantis loco circulus fueris  
ille negligitur. Alsted.  
c. 6. De Arithm.*

the Neglect of such Cypher or Cyphers; and therefore you must observe in what place of the Multiplier the Figure you multiply by standeth, and set the first Figure of that Product under the same place of the Product of the first Figure of your Multiplier: As for Example, Let it be requir'd to multiply 371568 by 40007. First I multiply the Multiplicand by 7, and the Product is 2600976, then neglecting the Cyphers I multiply by 4, and that Product is 1486272; now I consider that 4 is the 5<sup>th</sup> Figure in the Multiplier, therefore I place 2 (the 1<sup>st</sup> Figure of the Product by 4) under the 5<sup>th</sup> place of the 1<sup>st</sup> Product by 7, and the rest in order; and having added them together, the total Product is found to be 14865320976. Other Examples in this Rule, are these following:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 327586 \\
 6030 \\
 \hline
 9827580 \\
 1905516 \\
 \hline
 1975343580
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7864371 \\
 20604 \\
 \hline
 31457484 \\
 47186226 \\
 \hline
 15728742 \\
 \hline
 162037500084
 \end{array}$$

9. If you are to multiply any Number by an Unit with Cyphers (*viz.*) by 10, 100, 1000, &c. then annex so many Cyphers before the Multiplicand, and that Number when the Cyphers are annex'd is the Product required, if you would multiply 428 by 100, annex two Cyphers to 428, and it is 42800. If it were required

Chap. 6.  
required  
and it gi

10. M  
truth, all  
most con  
place to  
by that  
tion. T  
this Day  
Schools  
cation, v  
add all  
they we  
oft as i  
last, w  
likewi  
of the  
multip  
Nines  
And la  
if this  
then t  
but th  
produ  
be pro  
ing do  
the pr  
and ch  
11,  
in th  
third  
given  
Th  
breac  
to fir  
havi  
Leng  
don,

required to multiply 102 by 10000, annex 4 Cyphers, and it gives 10200000 for the product required.

*The Proof of Multiplication.*

10. *Multiplication* is proved by *Division*, and to speak truth, all other Ways are false; and therefore it will be most convenient in the first

place to learn *Division*, and

by that to prove *Multiplication*. There is a Way (at

this Day generally used in

Schools) to prove *Multiplication*, which is this; First,

add all the Figures in the Multiplicand together, as if

they were Simple Numbers, casting away the nines as

oft as it comes to so much, noting the Remainder at

last, which in this Case cannot be so much as 9: Cast

likewise the Nines out of the Multiplier as you did out

of the Multiplicand, and note the Remainder; then

multiply the Remainders, one by the other, and cast the

Nines out of the product, observing the Remainder;

And lastly, cast the Nines out of the total product, and

if this Remainder be equal to the Remainder last found,

then they conclude the Work to be rightly perform'd;

but there may be given a thousand (nay infinite) false

products in *Multiplication*, which after this manner may

be prov'd to be true; and therefore this Way of prov-

ing doth not deserve an Example; but we shall defer

the proof of this Rule till we come to prove *Division*,

and then we shall prove them both together.

11. The general Effect of *Multiplication*, is contain'd

in the Definition of the same, which is to find out a

third Number, so often remaining one of the two

given Numbers, as the other containeth Units.

The second Effect is, by having the length and

breadth of any Thing (as a Parallelogram or long plain)

to find the superficial Contents of the same, and by

having the superficial Content of the Base, and the

Length, to find out the Solidity of any Parallelopipedon,

Cylinder, or other solid Figures.

*Namq; est quod aliam experietes examinandi viam; nam alia vulgares & falsa sunt, & nullo iuvine fundamento.*

*Gemma Frisius.*

The

The third Effect is, by the Contents, Price, Value, Buying, Selling, Expence, Wages, Exchange, Simple Interest, Gain or Loss of any one Thing, be it Money, Merchandize, &c. to find out the Value, Price, Expence, Buying, Selling, Exchange or Interest of any number of Things of like Name, Nature and Kind.

The fourth Effect (is not much unlike the other) by the Contents, Value, or Price of any one part of any Thing denominated, to find out the Contents, Value, or Price of the whole Thing, all the parts into which the whole is divided, multiplying the price of one of those parts.

The fifth Effect is, to aid, to compound, and to make other Rules, as chiefly, the *Rule of Proportion*, call'd the *Golden Rule*, or *Rule of Three*; also by it, Things of one Denomination are reduc'd to another.

If you multiply any number of Integers, or the price of the Integer, the product will discover the price of the Quantity, or number of Integers given.

In a Rectangular Solid, if you multiply the breadth of the Base by the depth, and that produce by the length, this last product will discover the Solidity or Content of the same Solid.

*Some Questions proper to this Rule, may be these following.*

*Quest. 1.* What is the Content of a square piece of Ground, whose length is 28 perches, and breadth 13 perches?

*Answer,* 364 square perches; for multiplying, 28 the length by 13 the breadth, the product is so much.

*Quest. 2.* There is a square Battle whose Flank is 47 Men, and the Files 19 deep, what number of Men doth that Battle contain? *Ans.* 893; for multiplying 47 by 19 the product is 893.

*Quest. 3.* If any one Thing cost 4 Shillings, what shall 9 Things cost? *Ans.* 36 Shillings; for multiplying 4 by 9, the product is 36.

*Quest. 4.* If a piece of Money or Merchandize be worth or cost 17 Shillings, what shall 19 such pieces of

of Mone  
which is  
*Quest.*

per Mont  
or Serva  
the Prod  
*Quest.*

ny Hour  
constitut  
you add  
is in a Y  
multipl  
an Hour  
nates in

1. D  
assign'  
in ano  
a third  
of tho  
taind

2. D  
viz. F  
ly, th  
to be  
given  
Num  
is to  
produ  
the o

So  
equa  
in 12  
the 1

of Money or Merchandize cost? *Facit*, 323 Shillings, which is equal to 16 l. 3 s.

*Quest. 5.* If a Soldier or Servant get or spend 14 s. per Month, what is the Wages or Charges of 49 Soldiers or Servants for the same Time; Multiply 49 by 14, the Product is 686 s. or 34 l. 6 s. for the Answer.

*Quest. 6.* If in a Day there are 24 Hours, how many Hours are there in a Year, accounting 365 Days to constitute the Year? *Facit*, 8760 Hours; to which if you add the 6 Hours over and above 365 Days, as there is in a Year, then it will be 8766 Hours; now if you multiply this 8766 by 60, the number of Minutes in an Hour, it will produce 525960 the number of Minutes in a Year.

## CHAP. V.

### Of Division of Whole Numbers.

1. **DIVISION**, is the separating or parting of any Number or Quantity given into any parts assign'd, or to find how often one Number is contain'd in another; or, from any two Numbers given, to find a third that shall consist of so many Units, as the one of those two given Numbers is comprehended or contained in the other.

2. *Division* hath three parts or Numbers remarkable, viz. First the Dividend, Secondly, the Divisor, Thirdly, the Quotient. The Dividend is the Number given, to be parted or divided. The Divisor is the Number given, by which the Dividend is divided, or it is the Number which sheweth how many parts the Dividend is to be divided into. And the Quotient is the Number produc'd by the Division of the two given Numbers, the one by the other.

So 12 being given to be divided by 3, or into three equal parts, the Quotient will be 4, for 3 is contain'd in 12 four times, where 12 is the Dividend, and 3 is the Divisor, and 4 is the Quotient,

3. In

3. In *Division* set down your Dividend, and draw a crooked Line at each End of it, and before the Line at the Left-hand place the Divisor, and behind that on the Right-hand place the Figures of the Quotient, as in the Margent, where it is 3) 12 (4 requir'd to divide 12 by 3 : First, I set down 12 the Dividend, and on each Side of it, do I draw a crooked Line, and before that on the Left-hand do I place 3 the Divisor ; then do I seek how often 3 is contain'd in 12 ; and because I find it 4 times, I put 4 behind the crooked Line, on the Right-hand of the Dividend, denoting the Quotient.

4. But if when the Divisor is a single Figure, the Dividend consisteth of two or more places, then having placed them for the Work, (as is before directed) put a Point under the first Figure on the Left-hand of the Dividend, provided it be bigger than (or equal to) the Divisor ; but if it be lesser than the Divisor, then put a Point under the second Figure from the Left-hand of the Dividend ; which Figures as far as the Point goeth from the Left-hand, are to be reckon'd by themselves, as if they had no dependance upon the other part of the Dividend ; and for distinction sake may be called the *Dividual* : Then ask how often the Divisor is contain'd in the *Dividual* ; placing the Answer in the Quotient ; then multiply the Divisor by the Figure that you placed in the Quotient, and set the Product thereof under your *Dividual* ; then draw a Line under the Product, and subtract the said Product from the *Dividual*, placing the Remainder under the said Line ; then put a Point under the next Figure in the Dividend on the Right-hand of that to which you put the Point before, and draw it down, placing it on the Right-hand of the Remainder which you found by *Subtraction* ; which Remainder, with the said Figure annexed before it, shall be a new *Dividual* ; then seek again how often the divisor is contain'd in this new *dividual*, and put the Answer in the Quotient on the Right-hand of the Figure which you put there before ; then multiply the divisor by the last Figure that you put

Chap. put in the Div mainde Dividen it on t vidual is finish Obse First, the Div (tient) Produ make t 2184 b fore di gent, in 6 the D gure of der 1 t Dividu Divisor cannot put 3 i multiplic is 18, vidual, the Re yo.1 see The next F and dr Remain Dividu contain it more tient, a visor 6 der the therefi Line,

put in the Quotient, and subscribe the Product under the Dividual, and make Subtraction, and to the Remainder draw down the next Figure from the grand Dividend, (having first put a Point under it) and put it on the Right-hand of the Remainder for a new Dividual as before, &c. and proceed thus till the Work is finished,

Observing this general Rule in all Kinds of Division.

First, To seek how often the Divisor is contained in the Dividual; then (having put the Answer in the quotient) multiply the Divisor thereby, and subtract the Product from the Dividual. An Example or two will make the Rule plain. Let it be required to divide 2184 by 6. I dispose of the Numbers given as is before directed, and as you see in the Margent, in order to the Work, then (because 6 the Divisor is more than 2 the first Figure of the Dividend) I put a Point under 1 the second Figure, which makes the 21 for the Dividual, then do I ask how often 6 the Divisor is contain'd in 21, and because I cannot have it more than three times, I put 3 in the Quotient, and thereby do I multiply the Divisor (6) and the Product, is 18, which I set in order under the Dividual, and subtract it therefrom, and the Remainder (3) I place in order under the Line, as you see in the Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6) 2184 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6) 2184 \quad (3 \\ \underline{18} \\ 3 \end{array}$$

Then do I make a Point under the next Figure of the Dividend, being 8, and draw it down, placing it before the Remainder 3, so have I 38 for a new Dividual, then do I seek how often 6 is contain'd in 38, and because I cannot have it more than 6 times, I put 6 in the quotient, and thereby do I multiply the Divisor 6, and the Product (36) I put under the Dividual (38) and subtract it therefrom, and the Remainder 2 I put under the Line, as you see in the Margent,

$$\begin{array}{r} 6) 2184 \quad (36 \\ \underline{18} \\ 38 \\ \underline{36} \\ 2 \end{array}$$

D

Then

Then do I put a point under the next (and last) Figure of the Dividend (being 4) and draw it down to the Remainder 2, and putting it on the Right Hand thereof, it maketh 24 for a new Dividual; then I seek how often 6 is contained in 24, and the Answer is 4, (which I put in the Quotient, and multiply the Divisor (6) thereby, and the *Product* (24) I put under the Dividual (24) and subtract it therefrom, and the Remainder is (0); and thus the Work is finish'd, and I find the Quotient to be 364, that is, 6 is contain'd in 2184 just 364 times, or 2184 being divided into 6 equal parts, 364 is one of those parts.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \overline{) 2184} \quad (364 \\
 \underline{18} \phantom{00} \\
 38 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{36} \phantom{00} \\
 24 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{24} \phantom{00} \\
 00
 \end{array}$$

Again, If it were requir'd to divide 2646 by 7, or into 7 equal parts, the Quotient will be found to be 378, as by the following Operation appeareth.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \overline{) 2646} \quad (378 \\
 \underline{21} \phantom{00} \\
 54 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{49} \phantom{00} \\
 56 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{56} \phantom{00} \\
 00
 \end{array}$$

So if it were requir'd to divide 946 by 8, the quotient will be found to be 118, and 2 remaining after Division is ended. The Work followeth.

Many  
by the  
last E  
the Q  
Divisi  
Case v  
when  
of Fra  
An  
any t  
for; f

8) 73

72

8) 946 (118

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8 \\
 \hline
 14 \\
 8 \\
 \hline
 66 \\
 64 \\
 \hline
 (2)
 \end{array}$$

Many times the Dividend cannot exactly be divided by the Divisor, but something will remain, as in the last Example, where 946 was given to be divided by 8, the Quotient was 118, and there remaineth 2 after the Division is ended. Now what is to be done in this Case with the Remainder, the Learner shall be taught when we come to treat of the reducing (or Reduction) of Fractions.

And here note, That if after your Division is ended, any thing do remain, it must be lesser than your Divisor; for otherwise your Work is not rightly perform'd.

*Other Examples are such as follows.*

8) 73464 (9083

$$\begin{array}{r}
 72 \\
 \hline
 14 \\
 8 \\
 \hline
 66 \\
 64 \\
 \hline
 24 \\
 24 \\
 \hline
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

9) 13758 (1528

$$\begin{array}{r}
 9 \\
 \hline
 47 \\
 45 \\
 \hline
 25 \\
 18 \\
 \hline
 78 \\
 72 \\
 \hline
 (6)
 \end{array}$$

5. But if the Divisor consisteth of more places than one, then choose so many Figures from the Left-side of the Dividend for a Dividual as there are Figures in the Divisor, and put a Point under the farthest Figure of that Dividual to the Right-hand, and seek how often the first Figure on the Left-side of the Divisor is contained in the first Figure on the Left-side of the Dividual, and place the Answer in the Quotient, and thereby multiply your Divisor, placing your product under your Dividual, and subtract it therefrom, placing the Remainder below the Line; then put a point under the next Figure in the Dividend, and draw it down to the said Remainder, and annex it on the Right-side thereof, which makes a new Dividual, and proceed as before, till the Work is finished.

And if it so happen that after you have chosen your first Dividual, (as is before directed) you find it to be lesser than the Divisor, then put a point under the Figure more near to the Right-hand, and seek how often the first Figure on the Left-side of the Divisor, is contained in the two first Figures on the Left-side of the Dividual, and place the answer in the Quotient, by which multiply the Divisor, and place the product thereof in order under the Dividual, and subtract it therefrom, and proceed as before.

Always remembering, (that in all Cases of Division) if after you have multiply'd your Divisor by the Figure first placed in the Quotient, the product be greater than the Dividual, then you must cancel that Figure in the Quotient, and instead thereof put a Figure lesser by an Unit (or one) and multiply the Divisor thereby, and if still the product be greater than the Dividual, make the Figure in the Quotient yet lesser by an Unit, and thus do until your product be lesser than the Dividual, or at the most equal thereto, and then make Subtraction, &c.

So if you would divide 9464 by 24, the Quotient will be found to be 394: I first put down the given Number as is before directed in the third Rule. Now

because

because

Figure

the sec

of my

where

Figure

is con

Divid

ent, a

produ

94. w

stead

ply th

t aft

then

Divid

it on

22, an

dual;

consi

Divis

(the f

taine

vidua

9 in

ply

the D

remain

Th

last

to th

vidua

and

I ans

the p

and

Divi

unde

main

is en

because my Divisor consisteth of two Figures, I therefore put a Point under the second Figure from the Left-hand of my Dividend, which there is 4, wherefore I seek how often 2 the first Figure (on the Left-side of the Divisor) is contained in 9 (the like first in the Dividend) the Answer is 4, which I put in the Quotient, and thereby multiply all the Divisor, and find the product to be 96, which is greater than the Dividend 94, wherefore I cancel the 4 in the Quotient, and instead thereof I put 3 (an Unit lesser) and by it multiply the Divisor 14, and the product is 72, which I subtract from 94, the Dividend, and the Remainder is 22, then do I make a point under the next Figure 6 in the Dividend, and draw it down and place it on the Right-side of the Remainder 22, and it makes 226 for a new Dividend; now because the Dividend 226 consisteth of a Figure more than the Divisor, therefore I seek how often 2 (the first Figure of the Divisor) is contained in 22, the two first of the Dividend, I say, 9 times, wherefore I put 9 in the Quotient, and thereby multiply the Divisor 24, the product (216) I place under the Dividend 226, and subtract it from it, and there remaineth 10.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24) 9464 \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} 3 \\ 4 \end{array} \right. \\
 \underline{72} \phantom{00} \\
 22
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24) 9464 \quad (39 \\
 \underline{72} \phantom{00} \\
 226 \\
 \underline{216} \phantom{00} \\
 10
 \end{array}$$

Then I go on and make a point under the next and last Figure (4) in the Dividend, and draw it down to the Remainder 10, and it makes 104 for a new Dividend, which is also a Figure more than the Divisor; and therefore I seek how often 2 is contained in 10, I answer, 5 times; but multiplying my Divisor by 5, the product is 120, which is greater than the Divisor, and therefore I make it but 4, and by it multiply the Divisor, and the product is 96, which being placed under, and subtracted from the dividend, there remaineth 8; and thus the whole Work of this Division is ended, and I find that 9464, being divided by 24,

or into 24 equal parts, is found to be 394, as was said before; and the Remainder is 8, as you see in the Work following.

$$24) 9464 (394$$

72

226

216

104

96

(8)

Another Example may be this; Let there be requir'd the Quotient of 1183653 divided by 385; First I dispose of the Numbers in order to their dividing, and because 385) 1183653 (3 118 the three first Figures of the Dividend is lesser than the Divisor 385. I therefore make a Point under the fourth Figure, which is 3, and see how often 3 (the first Figure of the Divisor) is contain'd in 11: The Answer is 3, which I put in the quotient, and thereby multiply the Divisor 385, and the Product is 1155, which I subtract from the Dividual 1183, and there remains 28. Then

1155

28

(as before) I draw down the next Figure, which is 6, and place it before the Remainder 28; so have I 268 for a new Dividual, and because it hath no more Figures than the Divisor, I seek how often 3 (the first Figure in the Divisor) is contain'd in 2 (the first Figure of the Dividual) and the Answer is 0; for a greater Number cannot be contain'd in a lesser, wherefore I put 0 in the quotient, and thereby according to the 5th Rule, I should multiply my Divisor, but if I do, the Product will be 0, and

$$385) 1183653 (30$$

1153

286

and a fu  
is the f  
down t  
the Div  
the said  
I 2865  
because  
ces, wi  
Divisor  
first Fig  
tain'd  
Dividu  
riplyin  
produ  
dual 2  
Unit  
and th  
said D  
an Un  
for th  
the D  
and f  
remain  
in the  
der 1  
a new  
Reason  
often  
Answ  
the l  
duct  
Divi  
bear  
it I  
and  
is le  
ther  
tien  
and  
shed

and 6 subtracted from the Dividual 286, the Remainder is the same, wherefore I draw down the next Figure (5) from the Dividend, and put it before the said Remainder 286, so have I 2865 for a new Dividual: And because it consisteth of four places, viz. a place more than the Divisor, I seek how often 3 (the first Figure of the Divisor) is contain'd in 28 (the two first of the Dividual) and I say, there is 9 times 3 in 28, but multiplying my whole Divisor (385) thereby; I find the product to be 3465; which is greater than the Dividual 2865, wherefore I chuse 8, which is lesser by an Unit than 9, and thereby I multiply my Divisor 385, and the product is 3080, which still is greater than the said Dividual, wherefore I chuse another Number yet an Unit lesser, viz. 7, and having multiply'd my Divisor thereby, the product is 2695, which is lesser than the Dividual 2865, wherefore I put 7 in the Quotient and subtract 2695 from the Dividual 2865, and there remains 170; then I draw down the last Figure (3) in the Dividend, and place it before the said Remainder 170, and it makes 1703 for a new Dividual; then (for the Reason abovesaid) I seek how often 3 is contain'd in 17, the Answer, is 5, but multiplying the Divisor thereby, the product is 1925, greater than the Dividual, wherefore I say it will bear 4 (an Unit lesser) and by it I multiply the Divisor 385, and the product is 1540, which is lesser than the Dividual, and therefore I put 4 in the Quotient, and subtract the said product from the Dividual, and there remaineth 163; and thus the Work is finished; and I find that 1183653 being divided by 385

385) 1183653 (307

1155

2865

2695

170

385) 1183653 (3073

1155

2865

2695

1703

1540

(163)

or into 385 equal Shares or parts (the Quotient or one of those parts,) is 3074, and besides there is 163 remaining.

And thus the Learner being well-vers'd in the Method of the foregoing Examples, he may be sufficiently qualified for the dividing of any greater Sum or Number into as many parts as he pleaseth, that is, he may understand the Method of dividing by a Divisor, which consisted of 4, or 5, or 6, or any greater Number of places, the Method being the same with the foregoing Examples in every respect.

*Other Examples in Division.*

27986) 835684790 (29860

55972

275964

251874

240907

223888

170199

167916

*Remains (22830)*

196374) 473986018 (2413

292748

812380

785496

268841

1966374

724678

589122

*Remains (135556)*

So

So if  
the Qu  
the Wo

In lik  
483064  
der afte

1. IF  
Side th  
so man  
Hand o  
are Cyp  
and let  
in the  
the ren  
bers o  
this C  
Divisio  
main,  
the N  
videnc  
maind  
it be r  
by 40  
a Cyp  
I cut  
before  
that t  
ly 46  
the Q  
there  
annex  
whic  
Divid  
the t  
divid  
main  
the M

So if you divide 47386473 by 58736, you will find the Quotient to be 806, and 45257 will remain after the Work is ended.

In like manner if you would divide 3846739204 by 483064, the Quotient will be 7963, and the Remainder after Division will be 100572.

### Compendiums in Division.

1. **I**F any given Number be to be divided by another Number that hath Cyphers annexed on the Right Side thereof, (omitting the Cyphers) you may cut off so many figures from the Right Hand of the Dividend, as there are Cyphers before the Divisor, and let the remaining Numbers in the Dividend, be divided by the remaining number or numbers of the Divisor, observing this Caution, that if after your Division is ended any thing remain, you are to annex thereto the Number or Numbers that were cut off from the Dividend; and such new found Number shall be the Remainder. As for Example; Let it be required to divide 46658 by 400. now because there are 2 Cyphers before the Divisor, I cut off as many Figures from before the Dividend, viz 58 so that then there will remain only 466 to be divided by 4, and the Quotient will be 116, and there will remain 2 to which I annex the two Figures (58) which were cut off from the Dividend, and it makes 258 for the true Remainder; so that I conclude 46658 being divided by 400, the quotient will be 116 and 258 remain after the Work is ended; as by the Work in the Margent.

Et si Divisor adjunctos sibi habeat Circulos ad dextram omittis circulis & abscissis totidem ultimis figuris dividendi, in numeris reliquis fac divisio, in fide autem divisionis restituendi sunt tam omitti circuli tam figuræ abscissæ, Ough. Cl. Math. cap. 5. 3.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4 \overline{) 466} \overline{) 58} \text{ (116)} \\
 \underline{4} \phantom{00} \\
 6 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{4} \phantom{00} \\
 26 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{24} \phantom{00} \\
 (258)
 \end{array}$$

D. 5

a. And

2. And hence it followeth, that if the Divisor be (1)

*Divisurus quemcumque numerum per 10. Aufer ex dextra parte unam eamque primam figuram: Reliquæ enim figura productum ostendunt. Ablatum Residuum, &c.*  
Gem. Fris. Arith. Part. I.

or a Unit with Cyphers annexed, you may cut off so many Figures from before the Dividend, as there are Cyphers in the Divisor, and then the Figure or Figures that are on the Left Hand will be the Quotient, and those that are

on the Right Hand will be the Remainder after the Division is ended: As thus; If 45783 were to be divided by 10, I cut off the last Figure (3) with a Dash thus, (4578|3) and the Work is done, and the Quotient is 4578 (the Number on the Left Hand of the Dash) and the Remainder is 3 (on the Right Hand). In like manner if the same Number 45783 were to be divided by 100, I cut off two Figures from the end thus, (457|83) and the Quotient is 457, and the Remainder, is 83. And if I were to divide the same by 100, I cut off 3 Figures from the end thus (45|783) and the Quotient is 45 and 783 the Remainder, &c.

6. The general Effect of Division, is contain'd in the Definition of the same (that is) by having two unequal Numbers given, to find a third Number in such Proportion to the Dividend, as the Divisor hath to Unit or 1; It also discovers what Reason or Proportion there is between Numbers; so if you divide 12 by 4, it quotes 3, which shews the Reason or Proportion of 4 to 12 is triple.

The second Effect is, by the superficial Measure or Content, and the length of any Oblong, Rectangular Parallelogram, or square Plane known, to find out the breadth thereby; or contrariwise, by having the superficies and breadth of the said Figure, to find out the length thereof. Also by having the solidity and length of a Solid, to find the superficies of the Base, & contra.

The third Effect is, by the Contents, Reason Price, Value, Buying Selling Expence, Wages, Exchange, Profit or Loss of any number of Things (be they Money, Merchandize or what else), to find out the

Con-

Contents. Reason, price, Value, Buying, Selling, Expence, Wages, Exchange, Interest, profit or Loss, or any one Thing of like Kind.

The fourth Effect is, to Add, to Compose, and to Make other Rules, but principally the *Rule of Proportion*, call'd the *Golden Rule*, or *Rule of Three*, and the Reduction of Monies, Weights and Measures of one Denomination into another; by it also Fractions are abbreviated by finding a Common-Measurer, unto the Numerator and Denominator, thereby discovering Commensurable Numbers.

If you divide the Value of any certain Quantity by the same Quantity, the Quotient discovers the Rate or Value of the Integer; as if 8 Yard of Cloth cost 29 Shillings, if you divide (96) the Value or Price of the given Quantity by (8) the same Quantity, the Quotient will be 12, which is the price or Value of 1 of those Yards, & *contra*.

If you divide the Value or price of any unknown Quantity, by the Value of the Integer, it gives you in the Quotient that unknown Quantity, whose price is thus divided; as if 12 Shillings were the Value of 1 Yard, I would know how many Yards are worth 96 Shillings: Here if you divide (96) the price or value of the unknown quantity (by 12) the Rate of Integer, or 1 Yard, the quotient will be 8, which is the Number of Yards worth 96 Shillings.

*Some Questions answered by Division, may be these following.*

*Quest. 1.* If 22 Things cost 66 Shillings, what will 1 such thing cost? *Facit*, 3 Shillings; for if you divide 66 by 22, the quotient is 3 for the Answer; so if 26 Yards or Ells of any Thing be bought or sold for 108 l. how much will 1 Yard or Ell be bought or sold for? *Facit*, 3 l. for if you divide 108 l. by 36 Yards, the quotient will be 3 l. the price of the Integer.

*Quest. 2.* If the Expence, Charges, or Wages of 7 Years amount to 868 l. what is the Expence, Charges or Wages of 1 Year? *Facit*, 124 l. for if you divide

868,

10) 20(2  
20

868 (the Wages of 7 Years) by 7 (the number of Years) the quotient will be 124 *l.* for the Answer. See the Work.

$$7) 868 \text{ (124)}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ \hline 16 \\ 14 \\ \hline 28 \\ 28 \\ \hline (0) \end{array}$$

**Quest. 3.** If the Content of one superficial Foot be 144 Inches, and the breadth of a Board be 9 Inches, how many Inches of that Board in length will make such a Foot? *Facit*, 16 Inches; for by dividing 144 (the number of square Inches in a square Foot) by 9 (the Inches in the breadth of the Board) the quotient is 16 for the number of Inches in length of that Board to make a superficial Foot.

$$9) 144 \text{ (16 Inches)}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ \hline 54 \\ 54 \\ \hline (0) \end{array}$$

**Quest. 4.** If the Content of an Acre of Ground be 160 square Perches, and the length of a Furlong (pounded) be 80 Perches, how many Perches will there go in breadth to make an Acre? *Facit*, 2 Perches; for if you divide 160 the number of Perches in an Acre by 80 (the length of the Furlong in Perches) the quotient is 2 Perches; and so many in breadth of that Furlong will make an Acre.

80)

Cha

2  
Batt  
muf  
for i  
num  
dept

2  
is 7  
now  
24 F  
the  
tient  
quire

Mu  
each  
ston,

80) 160 (2 *Perches*

160

(0)

*Quest. 5.* If there be 893 Men to be made up into a Battle, the Front consists of 47 Men, what Number must there be in the File? *Facit*, 19 deep in the File? for if you divide 893 (the number of Men) by 47 (the number in the Front) the quotient will be 19 File in depth. The Work followeth.

47) 893 (19 *deep in File*

47

423

423

(0)

*Quest. 6.* There is a Table whose superficial Content is 72 Feet, and the breadth of it at the End is 3 Feet; now I demand what is the length of this Table? *Facit* 24 Feet long; for if you divide 72 (the Content of the Table in Feet) By 3 (the breadth of it) the Quotient is 24 Feet for the length thereof, which was required. See the Operation as followeth.

3) 72 (24

6

12

12

(0)

### The Proof of Multiplication and Division.

Multiplication and Division interchangeably prove each other; for if you would prove a Sum in Division, whether the Operation be right or no, multiply the

the Quotient by the Divisor; and if any thing remain after the Division is ended, add it to the Product which Product (if our Sum was rightly divided) will be equal to the Dividend. And contrariwise, if you would prove a Sum in *Multiplication*, divide the Product by the Multiplier, and if the Work was rightly perform'd, the Quotient will be equal to the Multiplicand. See the Example; where the Work is done and undone, Let 7654 be given to be Multiply'd by 3242, the Product will be 24814268, as by the Work appeareth.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7654 \\
 3242 \\
 \hline
 30608 \\
 5316 \\
 15308 \\
 22962 \\
 \hline
 24814268
 \end{array}$$

And then if you divide the said Product 24814268 by 3242 the Multiplier, the Quotient will be 7654 equal to the given Multiplicand.

$$3242) 24814268 \text{ (7654)}$$

$$22694$$

$$21202$$

$$19452$$

$$17506$$

$$16210$$

$$12968$$

$$12968$$

$$(0)$$

In

In lik  
son) 24  
will be  
tiplied 76  
duct wi

Or y  
in Mult  
Multip  
Multip

Fr  
Oper  
if af  
by ch  
be ce  
al w

In like manner (to prove a Sum or Number in *Division*) 24814268 were divided by 3242, the Quotient will be found to be 7654; then for Proof, if you multiply 7654 the Quotient, by 3242 the Divisor, the Product will amount to 24814268, equal to the Dividend.

Or you may prove the last, -or any other Example in *Multiplication* thus, *viz.* Divide the Product by the Multiplicand, and the Quotient will be equal to the Multiplier. See the Work.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7654 \\
 3242 \overline{) } \\
 \hline
 15308 \\
 30616 \\
 15308 \\
 \hline
 22962 \\
 \hline
 7654) 24814268 \quad (3242 \\
 \quad \dots \\
 \quad 22962 \\
 \quad \hline
 \quad 18522 \\
 \quad 15308 \\
 \quad \hline
 \quad 32146 \\
 \quad 30616 \\
 \quad \hline
 \quad 15308 \\
 \quad 15308 \\
 \quad \hline
 \quad (0)
 \end{array}$$

From whence there ariseth this Corollary, that any Operation in *Division*, may be proved by *Division*; for if after your *Division* is ended you divide the Dividend by the Quotient, the new Quotient thence arising will be equal to the Divisor of the first Operation; for trial whereof, let the last Example be again repeated.

3242) 24814268 (7654

22694

21202

19452

17506

16210

12968

12968

(0)

For Proof whereof divide again 24814268 by the Quotient 7654, and the Quotient hence will be equal to the first Divisor 3242. See the Work.

7654) 24814268 (3242

22962

18522

15308

32146

30616

15308

15308

(0)

But in proving *Division* by *Division*, the Learner is to observe this following Caution; That if after his Division is ended, there be any Remainder, before you go about to prove your Work, subtract that Remainder out of your Dividend, and then Work as in the following Example, where it is required to divide 43876 by 765, the Quotient here is 57, and the Remainder is 271. See the Work following.

765)

Now  
271 on  
43605  
Quotie  
equal to  
tion to

Thu  
Arithm  
Subtrac  
Division  
follow  
ther O  
that  
wroug  
their i  
and by  
make  
quaint  
going

765) 43876 (57

3825

5626

5355

(271)

Now to prove this Work, subtract the Remainder 271 out of the Dividend 43876, and there remaineth 43605 for a new Dividend to be divided by the former Quotient 57, and the Quotient thence arising is 765 equal to the given Divisor, which proveth the Operation to be right.

43876

271

97) 43605 (765

399

370

342

5

285

(0)

Thus have we gone through the four Species of *Arithmetick*, viz. *Addition*, *Subtraction*, *Multiplication* and *Division*, upon which all the following Rules, and all other Operations whatsoever that are possible to be wrought by Numbers, have their immediate dependance and by them are resolv'd. Therefore before the Learner make a farther Step in this Art, let him be well-acquainted with what hath been deliver'd in the foregoing Chapters.

*Ha sunt igitur quatuor illa species Arithmetices per quas omnis quacunque deinceps dicenda sunt, vel qua per numeros fieri possibile est, absolvuntur. Quare eas quisquis ei ante omnia perdisces, Gem. Fris. Arith. par. 1.*

C H A P.

## C H A P. VIII.

## Of Reduction.

1. **R**EDUCTION, is that which brings together two or more Numbers of different Denominations into one Denomination, or it serveth to change or alter Numbers, Money, Weight, Measure of Time, from one Denomination to another; and likewise to abridge Fractions to the lowest Terms. All which it doth so precisely that the first Proportion remaineth without the least jot of Error or Wrong committed; so that it belongeth as well to Fractions as Integers; of which in its proper Place. Reduction is generally performed either by Multiplication or Division; from whence we may gather, That

2. Reduction is either descending or ascending.

3. Reduction descending, is when it is requir'd to reduce a Sum or Number of a greater Denomination, into a lesser; which Number when it is so reduc'd, shall be equal in Value to the Number first given in the greater Denomination; as if it were requir'd to know how many *Shillings, Pence, or Farthings* are equal in value to an Hundred Pounds? Or, how many Ounces are contain'd in 45 Hundred Weight? Or how many Days, Hours or Minutes, there are 240 Years? &c. And this kind of Reduction is generally perform'd by Multiplication.

4. Reduction ascending is when it is requir'd to reduce or bring a Sum or Number of a smaller Denomination into a greater, which shall be equivalent to the given Number; as suppose it were requir'd to find out how many *Pence, Shillings or Pounds*, are equal in Value to 43785 *Farthings*? Or, how many Hundreds are equal to (or in) 3748 Pounds, &c. and this Kind of Reduction is always perform'd by Division.

5. When any Sum or Number is given to be reduc'd into another Denomination, you are to consider whether

thea it e  
ascendin  
to be pe  
parts of  
duce it,  
given N  
thereby  
to the C  
38 Poun  
consider  
and tha  
Pounds  
multipl  
and so r  
in the N

But v  
tions be  
quir'd,  
next inf  
lower th  
brought  
required  
be dem  
many F  
132 (th  
by 20  
and it n  
I multi  
12, to b  
it prod  
Pence a  
llings, o  
multipl  
to bring  
cause 4  
thereof  
in Valu  
the Ma  
6. A  
is to be

then it ought to be resolv'd by the Rule descending or ascending, viz. by Multiplication, or Division, if it be to be perform'd by *Multiplication*, consider how many parts of the Denomination into which you would reduce it, are contained in an Unit or Integer of the given Number, and multiply the said given Number thereby, and the Product thereof will be the Answer to the Question. As if the Question were in 38 Pounds, how many Shillings? Here I consider, that in one Pound are 20 Shillings, and that the Number of Shillings in 38 Pounds, will be 20 times 38, wherefore I multiply 38 *l.* by 20, and the Product is 760, and so many Shillings are contain'd in 38 Pounds, as in the Margent.

But when there is a Denomination or Denominations between the Number given and the Number requir'd, you may (if you please) reduce it into the next inferior Denomination and then into the next lower than that, &c. until you have brought it into the Denomination required. As for Example, Let it be demanded in 132 Pounds, how many Farthings? First, I multiply 132 (the Number of Pounds given) by 20 to bring it into Shillings, and it makes 2640 Shillings, then do I multiply the Shillings 2640 by 12, to bring them into Pence, and it produceth 31680, and so many Pence are contained in 2640 Shillings, or 132 Pounds, then do I multiply the Pence, viz. 31680 by 4 to bring them into Farthings, (because 4 Farthings is a Penny) and I find the Product thereof to be 126720, and so many Farthings are equal in Value to 132 Pounds. The Work is manifest in the Margent.

6. And if the Number propounded to be reduced is to be divided, or wrought by the Rule ascending con-

38

20

760

172 Pounds

20

2604 Shillings

12

5280

2640

31680 Pence

4

126720 Farth.

consider how many of the given Numbers are equal to an Unit or Integer in that Denomination to which you would reduce your given Number, and make that your Divisor, and the given Number your Dividend; and the Quotient thence arising will be the Number sought or requir'd; As for Example, let it be required to reduce 2640 Shillings into pounds. Here I consider that 20 Shillings are equal to one pound; wherefore I divide 2640 (the given Number) by 20, and the Quotient is 132, and so many Pounds are contain'd in 2640 Shillings. In Reduction descending and ascending the Learner is advis'd to take particular Notice of the Tables deliver'd in the second Chapter of this Book, where he may be informed what Multipliers or Divisors to make use of in the reducing of any Number to any other Denomination whatsoever, especially English Moneys, Weights, Measures, Time and Motion; but in this place it is not convenient to meddle with Foreign Coyns, Weights or Measures.

But if in Reduction ascending it happen that there is a Denomination or Denominations between the Number given and the Number required, then you may reduce your Number given into the next superior Denomination, and when it is so reduc'd, bring it into the next above that, and so on until you have brought it into the Denomination required. As for Example;

Let it be demanded in 126720 Farthings, how many pounds? First I divide my given Number (being Farthings) by 4 to bring them into pence, (because 4 Farthings make one penny) and there are 31680 pence, then I divide 31680 pence by 12, and the Quotient giveth 2640 Shillings, and then I divide 2640 Shillings by 20, and the Quotient giveth 132 pounds, which are equal in Value to 126720 Farthings. See the whole Work as it followeth.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24 \overline{) 2640} \quad 1. \\
 \underline{48} \phantom{0} \\
 216 \phantom{0} \\
 \underline{200} \phantom{0} \\
 160 \\
 \underline{160} \\
 0
 \end{array}
 \quad (132)$$

7. W  
eth of d  
and Far  
Ounce  
greate  
add the  
nation,  
duc'd t  
Denom  
ing in  
brought  
propos  
10 d. in  
tiplyin  
which  
I mult  
and th  
and th  
Work

$$4) 126720 \quad (12) \quad 2|0) \quad 1. \\ \dots\dots (31680) \quad (264|0) \quad (132)$$

12	24	2
6	76	6
4	72	6
27	48	4
24	48	4
32	(0)	(0)
32		
(0)		

7. When the Number given to be reduced, consisteth of divers Denominations, as *Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings*, or of *Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds and Ounces, &c.* then you are to reduce the highest (or greatest) Denomination into the next inferior, and add thereunto the Number standing in the Denomination, which your greatest or highest Number is reduced to; then reduce that Sum into the next inferior Denomination; adding thereto the Number standing in that Denomination; do so until you have brought the Number given into the Denomination propos'd. As if it were requir'd to reduce 48*l.* 13*s.* 10*d.* into *Pence*; first I bring 48*l.* into *Shillings*, by multiplying it by 20, and the Product is 960 *Shillings*; to which I add the 13 *Shillings*, and they make 973 then I multiply 973 by 12, to bring the *Shillings* into *Pence*, and they make 11676 *Pence* to which I add the 10 *d.*, and they make 11686 *Pence*, for the Answer. See the Work done.

	l.   s.   d.
	48—13—10
	20
	—
	960 Shillings
Add	13
	—
Sum	973 Shillings
	12
	—
	11946
	973
	—
	11676 Pence
Add	10
	—
Sum	11686 Pence

8. If in Reduction ascending after Division is ended, any thing remain, such Remainder is of the same Denomination with the Dividend.

*Example,* In 4783 Farthings, I demand how many Pounds?

First, I divide the given Number or Farthings, viz (4783) by 4 to bring them into Pence, and the Quotient is 1195 Pence, and there remaineth 3 after the work of Division is ended, which is 3 Farthings.

Again, I divide 1195 Pence (the said Quotient) by 12, to reduce them into Shillings, and the Quotient is 99 Shillings, and there is a Remainder of 7, which is 7 Pence.

And then divide 99 Shillings (the last Quotient) by 20 to bring it into Pounds, and the Quotient is 4, and there remaineth 19 Shillings; so that I conclude that in 4783 (the proposed Number of Farthings) there is 4 Pounds, 19 Shillings, 7 Pence, 3 Farthings. View the following Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12) \quad 210 \\ 4) 4783 \quad (1195 \quad 919 \text{ (4 Pounds)} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \quad 108 \quad 8 \\ \hline 7 \quad 115 \quad (19) \text{ Shillings} \\ 4 \quad 108 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 38 \text{ rem.} \quad (7) \text{ Pence} \\ 36 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 23 \quad \text{Facit } 04 \text{ } 19 \text{ } 07 \text{ } 03 \\ 20 \end{array}$$

Rem (3) Farthings.

More Examples in Reduction of Coyn.

*Quest. 1.* In 438 l. how many Shillings? *Facit, 8760*  
 Shillings; for by multiplying 438 by 20, the *Product*  
 amounteth to so much. See the Work.

$$\begin{array}{r} 438 \text{ Pounds} \\ 20 \end{array}$$

Facit, 8760 Shillings

*Quest. 2.* In 467 l. how many Pence? First multiply  
 the given Number of Pounds (467) by 20, to bring it  
 into Shillings, and it makes 9340 Shillings, then mul-  
 tiply the Shillings by 12, and it produceth 112080  
 Pence, thus;

$$\begin{array}{r} 467 \text{ Pounds} \\ 20 \\ \hline 9340 \text{ Shillings} \\ 12 \\ \hline 18680 \\ 9340 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Facit 112080 Pence

Or

ended,  
same

many

viz  
noti-  
the

t) by  
nt is  
h is

by  
4 l.  
lude  
ngs)  
ngs.

Or it may be resolved thus, viz. multiply the given Number of Pounds (467) by (240) the Number of Pence in a Pound and the Product is the same, viz. 112080 Pence, as by the Operation appeareth.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 467 \text{ Pounds} \\
 240 \\
 \hline
 18680 \\
 934 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Facit, 112080 Pence.

*Quest. 3.* In 5673 l. how many Farthings? First multiply the given Number by 20 to bring it into Shillings, and it produceth 113460 Shillings, then multiply that Product by 12 to bring it into Pence, and it produceth 1361520 Pence; then lastly multiply the Pence by 4 and it produceth 5446080 Farthings, See the Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5673 \text{ Pounds.} \\
 20 \\
 \hline
 113460 \text{ Shillings} \\
 12 \\
 \hline
 226920 \\
 113460 \\
 \hline
 1361520 \text{ Pence} \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Facit 5446080 Farthings

Or this Question might have been thus resolved, viz. multiply 5673 (the given Number of Pounds) by 960 (the Number of Farthings in a Pound) and it produceth the same Effect, as you may see by the Work.

5673

Facit,

Other

5673 l.  
48, the  
same E

Facit

The  
inform  
son of  
are su

Qu  
thing  
seven  
there  
Num

5673 Pounds	10 Shillings.
960	12
<hr/>	<hr/>
340380 Shillings	240 Pence.
51057	4
<hr/>	<hr/>
Facit, 5446080 Farthings	960 Farthings,

Otherwise thus: First, Bring the given Numbers 5673 *l.* into Shillings, and multiply the Shillings by 48, the number of Farthings in a Shilling, and the same Effect is thereby likewise produced, viz.

First  
it into  
then  
Pence,  
multiply  
things,

5673 Pounds	12 Pence
30	4
<hr/>	<hr/>
113460 Shillings	48 Farthings.
48	
<hr/>	
907680	
453840	
<hr/>	

Facit 5446080 Farthings.

These various Ways of Operation are express'd to inform the Judgment of the Learner, with the Reason of the Rule. More Ways may be shewn, but these are sufficient even for the meanest Capacities.

*Quest. 4.* In 458 *l.* 16 *s.* 7 *d.* 3 *qrs.* how many Farthings? To resolve this Question, consider the seventh Rule of this Chapter, and work as you are there directed, and you will find the aforesaid given Numbers to amount to 440079 Farthings, viz.

d, viz.  
960  
odu-

5673

	l.	s.	d.	grs.
	458	16	7	3
			20	
	<hr/>			
	9160			
Add	16	<i>shillings</i>		
	<hr/>			
Sum	9176	<i>shillings</i>		
		12		
	<hr/>			
	18352			
	9176			
	<hr/>			
	110012	<i>pence</i>		
Add	7			
	<hr/>			
Sum	110019	<i>pence</i>		
		4		
	<hr/>			
	440076	<i>farthings</i>		
		3		
	<hr/>			
Sum	440079	<i>farthings</i>		

This last quest. or any other of this kind, viz. where the Number given to be reduced consisteth of several Denominations, may be more concisely resolved thus, viz. When you multiply the Pounds by 20 to bring them into Shillings, to the Product of the first Figure, and the Figure standing in the Place of Units in the Denomination of Shillings; but because the first Figure in the Multiplier is (0) I say, 0 times 8 is nothing, but 6 is 6, which I put down for the first Figure in the Product, then because the Multiplier is 0, I go on no further with it; for if I should, the whole product would be 0, but proceed, and when I come to multiply by the second Figure in the Multiplier, to the product of it, I add the Figure standing in the place of Tens in the Denomination of Shillings, which is (1), saying,

Chap. 8  
saying,  
then 1  
of the  
the six  
that no  
Shilling  
fore, a  
bring t  
to the  
tion of  
by 4, t  
duct th  
Farthin

After  
sidered  
this C  
of the  
Que  
Pounds  
To  
Numb  
Pence;  
ended  
things,

saying, 2 times 8 is 16 and (the said Figure) 1 is 17; then I set down 7, and carry the Unit to the product of the next Figure as is directed in the fifth Rule of the sixth Chapter foregoing; and finish the Work. So that now you may have the whole product and Sum of Shillings at one Operation, which is the same as before; and when you multiply the Shillings by 12 to bring them into pence (after the same manner) add to the product the Number standing in the Denomination of pence, and so when you multiply the pence by 4, then bring them into Farthings, add to the product the Number standing under the Denomination of Farthings. See the last Question thus wrought.

l.	s.	d.	qrs.
458	16	07	3
20			
-----			
9176 <i>Shillings</i>			
12			
-----			
18359			
9176			
-----			
110019 <i>Pence</i>			
4			
-----			
<i>Facit 440079 Farthings.</i>			

After the Method last prescribed (which if rightly considered differeth not any thing from the 7th Rule of this Chapter) are all the following Examples that are of the same Nature wrought and resolved.

*Quest. 5. In 4375866 Farthings, I demand how many Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings?*

To resolve this Question, First, I divide the given Number of *Farthings* by 4, and the *quotient* is 1093966 *Pence*; and there remaineth after the Division is ended (which by the 8th Rule foregoing) is two *Farthings*, then I divide 1093966 *Pence* by 12, and the

E 3

quotient

Quotient is 91163 Shillings, and there remaineth 10 after Division, which by the said 8th Rule is so many pence, *viz.* 10 *d.* then I divide 91163 Shillings by 20, and the Quotient is 4558 *l.* and there remaineth 3 Shillings; so the Work is finished, and I find that in 4275866 Farthings, there are 4558 *l.* 3 *s.* 10 *d.* 2 *qrs.* See the Operation.

	12)	2 0)	1.
4) 4275866	(1093966	(9116 3	(4558
4	108	8	
37	13	11	
36	12	10	
15	19	11	
12	12	10	
38	76	16	
36	72	16	
26	46	(3) <i>s.</i>	
24	36		
26	(10) <i>d.</i>		
24			
(2) <i>qrs.</i>			

*l.*                      *s.*                      *d.*                      *qrs.*  
*Facit,* 4558 ————— 3 ————— 10 ————— 2

**Quest. 6.** In 4386 *l.* I demand how many Groats?

To resolve this question, I reduce the given Number of pounds into Shillings, and they are 87720 Shillings; now I consider that in a Shilling are 3 Groats, therefore I multiply the Shillings by 3, and it produceth 263160 Groats. See the Work.

4386

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4386 \text{ Pounds} \\
 20 \\
 \hline
 87720 \text{ Shillings} \\
 3 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

*Facit*, 263160 Groats

This Question might have been otherwise resolv'd thus, *viz.* considering that in a Pound (or 20 Shillings) there are three times 20 Groats which makes 60, by which I multiply the Number of Pounds given, and it produceth the same Effect at one Operation, as followeth.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4386 \text{ Pounds} \\
 60 \text{ Groats in } 20 \text{ s.} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

*Facit*, 263160 Groats 4386 l.

*Quest. 7.* In 43758 Three-pences, I desire to know how many Pounds?

To resolve this, and many such-like Questions; First, I divide my given Number of Three-pences by 4, because 4 Three-pences are in a Shilling, and the Quotient is 10939 Shillings, and there remaineth 2 after Division is ended, which is 2 Three-pences (by the 8th Rule of this Chapter) which are equal in Value to 6d. then I divide 10939 Shillings by 20, and the Quotient giveth 546 l. and 19 s. remains; so that I conclude in 43758 pieces of Three-pence per piece, there are 546 l. 19 s. 6 d. as by the Work appeareth.

$$4) 43758 \begin{array}{l} 2|0 \\ (1093|9 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} l. \\ s. \\ d. \end{array} (546-19-06$$

4	10
37	9
36	8
15	13
12	12
38	19 shillings
36	

(2) Three-pences, or 6 d.

This Question might have been otherwise resolved thus, viz. First multiply the given Number of 3 pence 43758, by three the number of pence in 3 pence, and the Product (viz. 131274) is the number of pence equal to the given number of 3 pences, which number of pence may be brought into Pounds by dividing by 12 and by 20, and the Quotient you will find to be equal to the former Work, viz, 546 l. 19 s. 6 d.

$$43758 \begin{array}{l} 3 \\ 12) (131274 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 2|0 \\ (1093|9 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} l. \\ s. \\ d. \end{array} (546-19-06$$

12	10
112	9
108	8
47	13
36	12
114 rem.	(19) shillings
108	

Rem. (6) Pence

Or the  
the Nu  
(which  
by 4, t  
will fir  
mainde  
98 Th  
pences  
and 2  
which

Q  
per P  
T  
scen  
no e  
join  
you  
vid  
27

Or

Or thus, Divide the given Number of 3 pences by the Number of 3 pences in a Pound, or 20 Shillings (which you will find to be 80. If you multiply 20 s. by 4, the Number of 3 pences in a shilling) and you will find the quote to be 546 l. as before, and a Remainder of 78 Three-pences and if you divide those 78 Three-pences by 4 (because there are 4 Three-pences in a Shilling) you will find the quote to be 19 s. and 2 Three-pences remain, which are equal to 6 d. which is the same that was before found.

$$8|0) 4375|8(546-19-6 \quad 20$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \underline{\quad} \\ 40 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \underline{\quad} \\ 4 \\ \underline{\quad} \\ 80 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \underline{\quad} \\ 37 \\ \underline{\quad} \\ 32 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \underline{\quad} \\ 55 \\ \underline{\quad} \\ 48 \end{array}$$

$$4) 78 (19 s.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \underline{\quad} \\ 4 \\ \underline{\quad} \\ 38 \\ \underline{\quad} \\ 36 \end{array}$$

(2) Three-pences or 6 d.

Quest. 8. In 4785 l. 13 s. how many Pieces of  $13\frac{1}{2}d.$  per Piece?

This question cannot be resolved by Reduction descending or ascending, absolutely (because  $13\frac{1}{2}d.$  is no even part of a Pound) but rather by them both jointly, viz. by Multiplication and Division; for if you bring the number given into half-pence, and divide the half-pence, by the half-pence in  $13\frac{1}{2}d.$  viz. 27 the quotient, will be the Answer; for having

E. 4.

brought

brought 4785 *l.* 13 *s.* into Half-pence, I find it makes 2297112, which I divide by 27. (because there are so many Half-pence in  $13\frac{1}{2}d$ ) and the Quote gives 85078 pieces of  $13\frac{1}{2}d$ . and 6 Half-pence remain over and above: Observe the Work following.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l.} \quad \text{s.} \\ 4785-13 \\ \underline{2} \end{array}$$

95713 shillings

24 half-pence in a shilling

$$\begin{array}{r} 382852 \\ 191426 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2297112 half-pence in the given Number.

27) 2297112 (85078 pieces of  $13\frac{1}{2}d$ .

.....  
216

137

135

211

139

222

217

Rem. (6.) half-pence.

It would have produc'd the same Answer, if you had reduc'd your given Number into Farthings, and divided by the Farthings in  $13\frac{1}{2}d$ , viz. 54; (for always the Dividend and the Divisor must be of one Denomination) and then you would have had a Remainder of 12 Farthings, which are equal in value to the former Remainder of 6 Half-pence, as you may prove at your leisure.

Quest.

Quest.  
many

First  
Pence,  
the for  
you w  
and it  
by 24  
you 1  
at 4s.

T  
wrou  
Nun  
a Do  
whic  
Shill  
Wo

*Quest 9.* In 540 Dollars at 4 s. 4 d. per Dollar, how many pounds Sterling?

First, bring your given Number of Dollars into Pence, and then your Pence into Pounds according to the former Directions, Thus in 4 s. 4 d. (*viz.* a Dollar) you will find 52 Pence, by which multiply 540 Dollars, and it produceth 28080 pence, which if you divide by 240 (the Pence in one Pound) the quotient will give you 117 l. which are equal in value to 540 Dollars, at 4 s. 4 d. per Dollar,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{r}
 \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\
 540 \quad 4-4 \\
 52 \quad 12 \\
 \hline
 1080 \quad 52 \\
 2700 \quad \\
 \hline
 24|0 \quad 2808|0 \quad (117
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24 \\
 \hline
 40 \\
 24 \\
 \hline
 168 \\
 168 \\
 \hline
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

The foregoing Question might have been otherwise wrought, thus; *viz.* Multiply (540) your given Number of Dollars, by 13 the number of Groats in a Dollar (or 4 s. 4 d.) and it produceth 7020 Groats, which divide by 60 (the Groats in 1 Pound or 20 Shillings) and the Quote is 117 l. as before. See the Work.



547286		d.
9		4½
24) 4926474 (205269 (10263		2
.....		9 half-pence.
48	2	
126	09	
120	4	
64	12	l. s. d.
48	12	Facit 10263-9-9
167	6	
144	6	

234 rem. (9) shillings  
 216  
 Rem. (18) half-pence of 9 d.

Quest. 11. In 4386 l. I demand how many Pieces of 6 d. of 4 d. and of 2 d. of each an equal Number? that is to say, What number of Six-pences, Groats, and Two-pences will make up 4386 l. and the number of each equal?

The way to resolve Questions of this Nature, is to add the several Pieces (into which the given Number is to be brought) into one Sum, and to reduce the given Number into the same Denomination with their Sum, and to divide the said given Number (so reduced) by the said Sum, and the quotient will give you the exact number of each piece. And after the same Method will we proceed to Resolve the present question, viz.

4386 pounds  
240 pence

6 d.  
4  
2

175440

8772

12) 1053640 (87720

Sum 12 pence

96

92

84

86

84

24

24

(0)

Facit 87720 pieces of 6—4—2

So that I conclude by the Operation that 87720 Six-pences, and 87720 Groats, and 87720 Two-pences, are just as much as (or equal to) 4386 l. or if you admit of 5 s. to be thus divided, it is equal to 5 Six-pences, and 3 Four-pences or Groats, and 5 Two-pences. For if two Right Lines or two Numbers be given, and one of them be divided into as many Parts or Segments as you please, the Rectangle (or Product) comprehended under the two whole Right Lines (or Numbers given) shall be equal to all the Rectangles or Products contain'd under the whole Line (or Number) and the several Segments (or Parts) into which the other Line (or Number) is divided, Eucl. 2. 1.

Another Question of the same Nature with the last, may be this following. viz.

Quest. 12. A Merchant is desirous to change 148 l. into Pieces of 13 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 12 d. of 9 d. of 6 d. of 4 d. and he will have of each Sort an equal Number of Pieces, I desire to know the Number?

Do as you were taught in the last Question, viz. add the several Pieces together, and reduce the Sum into Half.

Half-pence, then reduce the Sum to be changed, viz. 148 l. into the same Denomination, and divide the greater by the lesser, and in the Quotient you will find the Answer, viz. 798 is the Number of each of the Pieces required, and 18 remaineth, which is 18 Half-pence by the 8th Rule of this Chapter. See the Work as followeth:

l.	d.
148	13½
240 Pence in a Pound	12
5920	9
296	6
35520 Pence in 148 l.	4
2	Sum 44
71040 Half-pence	89 Half-pence
89) 71040	(798 Pieces of each Sort
623	
874	
801	
730	
712	
Rem. (18) Half-pence.	

The Truth of the two foregoing Operations will thus be prov'd, viz. Multiply the Answer by the parts, or pieces into which the given Number was reduced, and having added the several products together, if their Sum be equal to the given Number, the Answer is Right; otherwise not

So the Answer to the 11th Question was 87720; which is proved as followeth, viz.

87720

87710	{	Six-pences make	2193
		Four-pences make	1462
		Two-pences make	731

The Total Sum of them 4386 which was  
the Sum given to be changed.

The Answer to the 12th Question was 798, and 18  
Half-pence remain'd after the Work was ended, now  
the Truth of the Work may be proved as the former  
was, viz.

		l.	s.	d.
798	{ Pieces of 13½ makes	44	17	09
	{ Pieces of 12 makes	39	18	00
	{ Pieces of 9 makes	29	18	06
	{ Pieces of 6 makes	19	19	00
	{ Pieces of 4 makes	13	06	00
and 18 Half-pence or 9 d. remains		00	00	09

The Total Sum of them 148-00-00

which Total Sum is equal to the Number that was  
first given to be changed, and therefore the Operation  
was rightly performed.

#### Reduction of Troy-weight.

We now come to give the Learner some Examples  
in *Troy-weight*, wherein we shall be brief, having given  
so large a Taste of *Reduction* in the foregoing Exam-  
ples of *Coyne*, and now the Learner must be mindful  
of the Table of *Troy-weight* delivered in the second  
Chapter of this Book.

*RULE.* 13. In 481 l. 7 s. 13 p. w. 21 grs. how many  
Grains?

Multiply by 12 by 20, and by 24, taking in the Fi-  
gures standing in the several Denominations, according  
to the Directions given in the 7th Rule of this Chapter,  
and you will find the Product to be 2780013 Grains,  
which is the Number requir'd, or Answer to the Que-  
stion, See the whole Work as followeth,

l. oz. p.w. gr.

482—07—13—21

12

971

482

5791 ounces

20

115833 penny-weights

24

463333

231668

facit. 2780013 grains.

Quest. 14. In 2780013 Grains, I demand how many Pounds, Ounces, Penny-weights, and Grains?

This is but the foregoing Question inverted, and is resolv'd by dividing by 24, by 20, and by 12, and the Answer is 482 l. 07 oz. 13 p.w. 21 gr.

24)	2780013	2 0)	(11583 3	12)	(5791	l.	(482
	.....		....		...		
24		10		48			
38		15		99			
24		14		96			
140		18		31			
128		18		24			
200		3 Rem.		(7) Ounces			
192		2					
81 Rem.	(13) penny-weights						
72							
93		l. oz. p.w. gr.					
72	facit, 482—07—13—21						
Remains	(21) Grains.						

Quest.

*Quest. 15.* A Merchant sent to a Goldsmith 16 Ingots of Silver, each containing in weight 2 l. 4 oz. and order'd it to be made into Bowls of 2 l. 8 oz. per Bowl, and Tankards of 1 l. 6 oz. per piece, and Salts of 10 oz. 10 p. w. per Salt, and Spoons of 1 oz. 18 p. w. per Spoon, and of each an equal number; I desire to know how many of each Sort he must make?

This Question is of the same Nature with the 11 and 12th Questions foregoing, and may be answered after the same Method, *viz.* First, add the Weight of the several Vessels (into which the Silver is to be made) into one Sum, and reduce to one Denomination, and they make 1248 penny-weights; then reduce the Weight of the Ingot into the same Denomination, *viz.* penny-weights, and it makes 560 penny-weights) and multiply them by the number of Ingots, *viz.* 16, and the *Product* will give you the Weight of the 16 Ingots, *viz.* 8960, then divide the *Product* by the Weight of the Vessels, *viz.* 1248, and the quotient giveth you the Answer to the question, *viz.* 7 and 224 p. w. remaineth over and above.

1.	oz.	[1.	oz. p. w.
2	4.	2	08 00
12.		1	06 00
		0	10 10
28		0	01 18
20			
		Sum	5 02 08
560 penny-weights		12	
16 Ingots			
		62	
		20	
3360			
560			
1248) 8960 (7 Vessels of each			
8736			
			1248 p.w.
Rem. (224) Penny-weights			

So t  
fel tog  
equal t  
37 l. 4

In r  
recount  
the fee  
Que  
Multi  
will b

The

The Proof of the Work is as followeth, viz.

	l.	oz.	p.w.		l.	oz.	p.w.
Bowls of 2	08	00	00	per Bowl is	18	08	00
Tank. of 1	06	00	00	per Tank. is	10	06	00
Salts of 0—10	10	10	10	per Salt is	06	01	10
Spoons of 0—01	18	18	18	per Spoon is	00	01	06
224 penny-weight remaining					00	11	04

Total Sum 37—04—00

So that you see the Sum of the Weight of each Vessel together with the Remainder is 37 l. 4 oz. which is equal to the Weight of the 16 Ingots deliver'd. For if 37 l. 4 oz. be reduced to Penny-weights it makes 8960.

Reduction of Averdupois-weight.

In reducing Averdupois-weight, the Learner must have recourse to the Table of Averdupois-Weight deliver'd in the second Chapter foregoing.

Quest. 16. In 47 C 1 gr. 20 l. how many Ounces? Multiply by 4, by 18, and by 16 and the last Product will be the Answer, viz. 84992 Ounces.

C gr. l.  
47—1—20  
4

199 Quarters  
28

1512  
380

5312 l.  
16

31872  
15321

Facit, 84992 ounces

Quest.

*Quest. 17.* In 84992 Ounces, I demand how many C. qrs. l. and oz.

This is the foregoing question inverted, and will be resolved if you divide by 16, by 28, and by 4, and the Answer is 47 C. 1. qr 20 l. equal to the given Number in the foregoing Question.

	28)	4)	C.	qr.	l.	oz.
16)	84992	(5312	(189	(47—	1—	20—00
	80	28	16			
	49	251	29			
	48	224	28			
	19	172	(1) qr.			
	16	252				
	32	(20) pounds.				
	32					
	(0)					

*Quest. 18.* A Chapman buyeth of a Grocer 4 C. 1 qr. 14 l. of Pepper, and order'd it to be made up into Parcels of 14 l. of 12 l. of 8 l. of 6 l. and of 2 l. and of each parcel an equal number; now I would know the number of each parcel?

This Example is of the same Nature with the 11 and 12, and 15 questions foregoing, and after the same manner is resolved. See the Operation as followeth.

*Quest.*  
Multip  
lons fo

*Que*  
18 Ga  
Firs  
which  
tent 9

C.

C.	qrs.	L.	L.
4	1	14	14
4			12
<hr/>			8
17			6
28			2
<hr/>			
140			
35			
<hr/>			
42	490	11	421.
<hr/>			
42			
<hr/>			

70 Facit 12 parcels of each

42

Rem. (28) pounds

Reduction of Liquid Measures.

Quest. 19. In 45 Tun of Wine, how many Gallons? Multiply by 4, and by 63, the Product is 11340 Gallons for the Answer.

45
<hr/>
180
63
<hr/>
540
1080

Facit 11340 Gallons.

Quest. 20. In 34 Rundlets of Wine, each containing 18 Gallons, I demand how many Hogsheads?

First, find how many Gallons is in the 34 Rundlets which you may do if you multiply 34 by 18, the content of a Rundlet, and the Product is 612 Gallons, which

which you may reduce into Hogheads, if you divide them by 63, and the Quote will be 9 Hogheads, and 45 Gallons. See the Work.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 34 \\
 18 \\
 \hline
 272 \\
 34 \\
 \hline
 63 \overline{) 612} (9 \text{ hdds,} \\
 \underline{567}
 \end{array}$$

Remains (45) Gallons

Facit 9 hds. 45 Gallons

Quest. 21. In 12 Tuns how many Rundlets of 14 Gallons per Rundlet?

Reduce your Tuns into Gallons, and divide them by 14, the Gallons in a Rundlet, and the Quotient (216) is your Answer. See the Work following.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 48 \\
 63 \\
 \hline
 144 \\
 288 \\
 \hline
 14 \overline{) 3024} (216 \text{ run.}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 28 \\
 \hline
 22 \\
 14 \\
 \hline
 84 \\
 84 \\
 \hline
 \text{Facit 216 Rundl.} \\
 (9)
 \end{array}$$

Reducti-

Quest.  
Inches,  
York, it

Fac

Quest.  
other C  
each D  
fices o  
mand  
Feet an  
the Ea

*Reduction of Long-Measure.*

**Quest. 22.** I demand how many Furlongs, Poles, Inches, and Barly-Corns will reach from London to York, it being accounted 151 Miles?

151 miles

8 furlongs in a mile

---

1208 furlongs

40 poles in a furlong

---

48320 poles

11 half yards in a pole

---

48320

48320

---

531520 half-yards

18 inches in half a yard

---

4252160

531520

---

9567360 inches

3 barly-corns in an inch

---

**Ans.** 28702080 barly-corns in 151 Miles

**Quest. 23.** The Circumference of the Earth (as all other Circles are) is divided into 360 Degrees, and each Degree into 60 Minutes, which (upon the Superficies of the Earth) are equal to 60 Miles; now I demand how many Miles, Furlongs, Perches, Yards, Feet and Barly-corns will reach round the Globe of the Earth?

360 degrees  
60 minutes or miles in a degree

21600 miles about the Earth  
8 furlongs in a mile

172800 furlongs about the Earth  
40 perches in a furlong

6912000 poles or perches about the Earth  
11 half yards in a perch

6912000  
6912000

2)76032000 half yards about the Earth

(38016000 yards, viz. the half-yards  
3 divided by 2

114048000 feet about the Earth  
12 inches in a foot

228096000  
114048000

1368576000 inches about the Earth  
3 barley-corns in an inch

Facit. 4105728000 barley-corns.

And so many will reach round the World, the whole being 21600 Miles; so that if any person were to go round, and go 15 Miles every Day, he would go the whole Circumference in 1440 Days, which is 3 Years, 12 Months and 15 Days.

Reduction

Quest.  
30 Minu

ye  
2  
5

6  
14

148

103

414  
2072

248752  
6

1492515

Note,  
Method

For the

but by 1

364 Day

wherefe

Weeks,

ply the

3766, a

the odd

which

Questie

Reduction of Time.

Quest. 24. In 28 Years, 24 Weeks, 4 Days, 16 Hours  
30 Minutes, how many Minutes?

years weeks days hours minutes  
28—24—4—16—30  
52 weeks in a year

60

142

1489 weeks

7

10364 days

24

41462

20729

248752 hours

6

14925158 minutes.

Note, That in resolving the last question after the Method express'd, there is lost in every Year 30 hours, For the Year consisteth of 365 Days and 6 Hours; but by multiplying the Years by 52 Weeks, which is 364 Days, you lose 1 Day and 6 Hours every Year; wherefore to find an exact Answer, bring the odd Weeks, Days and Hours into Hours, and then multiply the Years by the number of Hours in a Year, viz. 8766, and to the product add the Hours contained in the odd Time, and you have the exact Time in Hours which bring into Minutes, as before. See the last Question, thus resolved.

Weeks

		<i>weeks days hours</i>
		24—4—16
		7
		<hr/>
	<i>days hou.</i>	172
28	365—6	24
8766	24	<hr/>
<hr/>		694
172	1466	345
172	730	<hr/>
197		4144 <i>hours</i>
228	8766 <i>hours in a Year</i>	
<hr/>		
249592 <i>hours</i>		
60		
<hr/>		

14975520 Minutes in 28 Years and 4144 Hours.

So you see that according to the Method first used to resolve this question, the Hours contained in the given Time are 248752, but according to the last, best or truest Method, they are 249592, which exceeds the former by 840 Hours.

But for most Occasions it will be sufficient to multiply the given Years by 365, and to the product add the Days in the odd Time, if there be any, and then there will be only a Loss of six Hours in every Year, which may be supply'd by taking a fourth part of the given Years, and adding it to the contained Days, and you have your Desire.

*Quest. 25.* In 438657540 Minutes how many Years?  
*Ans.* 834 Years, 4 Days, 19 Hours.

	8766	Years	Days	Hours
612	438657540	(7310959	834	4
	42	70128		
18		29815		
18		26298		
6		35179		
6		35064		
57		24	115	4 days
54		90		
35				
30		Rem. (19) Hours		
54				
54				

(c)

Quest. 26. I desire to know how many Hours and Minutes it is since the Birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ to this present Year, being accounted 1714 Years?

This Question is of the same Nature with the 24th fore-going, and after the same Manner is resolv'd, viz. multiply the given Number of Years by 8766, the Product is 14924924 Hours, and that by 60, and the Product is 920420364 Minutes. See the Work.

1714 Years
8766 Hours in a Year
10284
10284
11998
2612
14924924 Hours in 1714 Years
60
920420364 Minutes in 1714 Years.

Note,

*Note,* That as Multiplication and Division do interchangeably prove each other, so Reduction descending and ascending, prove each other by inverting the Question, as the 13th and 14th, and likewise the 16th and 17th Questions foregoing by Inversion do interchangeably prove each other; the like may be performed for the Proof of any Question in Reduction whatsoever.

Thus far have we Discoursed concerning Single Arithmetick, whose Nature and Parts are defin'd in the second, eight, ninth and tenth Definitions of the third Chapter of this Book; for although Reduction is not reckon'd or defin'd among the parts of Single Arithmetick, yet consider'd abstractedly, it is the proper effect of Multiplication and Division, and as for the Extraction of Roots (which ought to be handled in the next Place as parts of Single Arithmetick) we shall omit it in this place, and refer the Learner to Mr. Cocker's *Decimal Arithmetick*, which is (with great Care and Pains) now publish'd together with his *Logarithmical Arithmetick*, shewing the Genesis or Fabrick of the Logarithms, and their general Use in Arithmetick, &c. As also his *Algebraical Arithmetick* containing the Doctrine of Composing and Resolving an Equation of that Mysterious Art, &c.

## CHAP. IX.

Of Comparative Arithmetick: viz. The Relation of Numbers one to another.

**C**omparative Arithmetick, is that which is wrought by Numbers, as they are consider'd to have Relation one to another, and this consists either in Quantity, or in Quality.

*Boetius's Arith.*  
lib. 1. cap. 24.

1. Relation

Chap.

2. Re  
or respo  
have on  
or Num  
two, t  
and the

3. T  
in the  
found  
of two  
found  
Reason  
Quotie  
by the  
given,  
be 14,  
will be  
7, quo

4. T  
call'd  
Reason  
the Te  
than t  
Reason  
one to  
or Geo

5. A  
sion) i  
by equ  
So t  
differ

6. I  
Prope  
multi  
is the  
Or,  
the ha  
is the  
So i  
which

1. Relation of Numbers in Quantity, is the reference or respect that the Numbers themselves have one to another, where the Terms or Numbers propounded are always two, the first call'd the Antecedent, and the other the Consequent. *Vid. Wing. Arith. cap. 34.*

2. The Relation of Numbers and Quantity consists in the Differences, or in the Rate or Reason that is found betwixt the Terms propounded, the Differences of two Numbers being the Remainder found by Subtraction, but the Rate or Reason betwixt two Numbers is the Quotient of the Antecedent divided by the Consequent, so 21 and 7 being given, the Difference betwixt them will be found to be 14, but the Rate or Reason that is betwixt 21 and 7, will be found to be triple Reason, for 21 divided by 7, quotes 3, the Reason or Rate. *Alfred. Mathemat. lib. 2. c. 11, & 12.*

3. The Relation of Numbers in Quality (otherwise call'd Proportion) is the reference or respect that the Reason of Numbers have one unto another; therefore the Terms given ought to be more than two. Now the Proportion or Reason between Numbers relating one to another, is either Arithmetical, or Geometrical. *Alfred. Mathemat. lib. 2. c. 11.*

4. Arithmetical Proportion (by some call'd Progression) is, when divers Numbers differ one from another by equal Reason, that is, have equal Differences.

So this Rank of Numbers 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, differ by equal Reason, viz. by 2, as you may prove.

5. In a Rank of Numbers that differ by Arithmetical Proportion, the Sum of the first and last Term being multiply'd by half the number of Terms, the product is the Total Sum of all the Terms.

Or, if you multiply the number of the Terms, by the half Sum of the first and last Terms, the product is the Total Sum of all the Terms.

So in the former progression given, 3 and 17 is 20, which multiply'd by 4, viz. half the number of Terms

the Product gives 80, the Sum of all the Terms; or multiply 8 (the Number of Terms) by 10 (half the Sum of the first and the last Term) the Product gives 80, as before.

So also, 21, 18, 15, 12, 9, 6, 3, being given, (the Sum of all the Terms will be found to be 84; for here the Number of Terms is 7, and the Sum of the first and last (*viz.* 21 and 3) is 24, half whereof (*viz.* 12) multiply'd by 7, produceth 84, the Sum of the Terms sought.

7. Three Numbers that differ by Arithmetical Proportion, the Double of the Mean (or Middle Number) is equal to the Sum of the Extreams.

So 9, 12, and 15, being given the double of the Mean 12 (*viz.* 24) is equal to the Sum of the two Extreams 9 and 15.

8. Four Numbers that differ by Arithmetical Proportion (either contain'd or interrupted) the Sum of the two Means is equal to the Sum of the two Extreams.

So 9, 12, 18, 21, being given, the Sum of 12 and 18, will be equal to the Sum of 9 and 21, *viz.* 30; also 6, 8,

14, 16, being given, the Sum of 8 and 14, is equal to the Sum of 6 and 16, *viz.* 22, &c.

9. Geometrical Proportion (by some called Geometrical Progression) is, when divers Numbers differ according to right Reason.

So 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, &c. differ by Double Reason. And 3, 9, 27, 81, 243, 729, differ by Triple Reason; 4, 16, 64, 256, &c. differ by Quadruple Reason, &c.

10. In any Numbers that increase by Geometrical Proportion, if you multiply the last Term by the Quotient of any one of the Terms divided by another of the Terms, which being less is next unto it, and having deducted, or subtracted the first Term out of that product, divide the Remainder by a Number that is an Unit less than the said Quotient, the last Quote will give the Sum of all the Terms.

So

Chap.

So 1, ven, first 8, and less, and Quotient last Term from w (*viz.* 1) divided Quote by the

So if of all t 1364. Terms the Qu the last 4096; Term which (*viz.* 3 total S

So 486 w all the See th

11. nals g equal the E

So viz. 1 Extre

12. given Produ

So duct is equ

# Chap. 9.

## of Numbers.

101

So 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, being given, first I take one of the Terms, viz. 8, and divide it by the Term which is less, and next to it, (viz. by 4) and the Quotient is 2, by which I multiply the last Term 64, and the Product is 128, from whence I subtract the first Term, (viz. 1) the Remainder is 127, which divided by the Quotient 2 made less by 1 (viz. 1.) the Quote is 127, for the Sum of all the given Terms, as by the Work in the Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 64 \\ 4) 8 \quad (2 \\ \hline 128 \\ 1 \\ \hline 1) 127 \quad (127 \end{array}$$

So if 4, 16, 64, 256, 1024, were given, the Sum of all the Terms will be found to be 1364. For first, I divide 64, one of the Terms, by his next lesser Term, and the Quotient is 4, by which I multiply the last Term 1024, and it produceth 4096; from whence I subtract the first Term 4, and the Remainder is 4092, which I divide by the Quote less by 1, (viz. 3) and the Quote is 1364, for the total Sum of all the Terms, as per Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1024 \\ 16) 64 \quad (4 \\ \hline 4096 \\ 4 \\ \hline 3) 4092 \quad (1364 \end{array}$$

So likewise if 2, 6, 18, 54, 162, 486 were given, the Sum or total of all the Terms will be found to be 728. See the Work.

$$\begin{array}{r} 486 \\ 6) 18 \quad (3 \\ \hline 1458 \\ 2 \end{array}$$

11. Three Geometrical proportionals given, the Square of the Mean is equal to the Rectangle or Product of the Extrems.

$$2) 1456 \quad (728$$

So 8, 16, 32, being given, the Square of the Mean, viz. 16 is 256, which is equal to the Product of the Extrems 8 and 32, for 8 times 32 is equal to 256.

12. Of Four Geometrical Proportional Numbers given, the Product of the two Means is equal to the Product of the two Extrems.

So 8, 16, 32, 64, being given, I say, that the Product of the two Means, viz. 16 times 32, which is 512, is equal to 8 times 64, the Product of the Extrems.

F 3

Also

Also if 3, 9, 21, 69, were given (which are interrupted) I say, 9 times 21 is equal to 3 times 63, which is equal to 189.

From hence ariseth that precious Gem in Arithmetick, which for the Excellency thereof is call'd the *Golden Rule*, or *Rule of Three*.

## CHAP. X.

### *The Single Rule of Three Direct.*

**T**HE *Rule of Three* (not undeservedly called the *Golden Rule*) is that by which we find out a fourth Number in proportion unto three given Numbers, (so as this fourth Number sought may bear the same Rate, Reason and proportion to the third (given) Number, as the second doth to the first, from whence it is call'd the *Rule of Proportion*.

2. Four Numbers are said to be Proportional, when the first containeth, or is contained by the second, as often as the third containeth or is contained by the fourth. Vide *Wingate's Arith.* Chap. 8. Sect. 4.

So these Numbers are said to be Proportionals, viz. 3, 6, 9, 18; for as often as the first Number is contained in the second, so often is the third contained in the fourth, viz. twice. Also 9, 3, 15, 5, are said to be Proportionals; for as often as the first Number containeth the second, so often the third Number containeth the fourth, viz. 3 times.

3. The *Rule of Three*, is either Simple or Compound.

4. The Simple (or Single) *Rule of Three* consisteth of 4 Numbers; that is to say, it hath 3 Numbers given to find out a fourth, and is this either Direct or Inverse. Vide *Alsted Mathemat.* lib. 2. c. 13.

5. The *Single Rule of Three Direct* is, when the proportion of the first Term is to the second, as the third is to the fourth, or when it is requir'd that the Number sought

sought (*viz.*) the fourth Number must have the same proportion to the second, as the third hath to the first.

6. In the *Rule of Three*, the greatest difficulty is (after the Question is propounded) to discover the order of the 3 Terms, *viz.* which is the first, which is the second, and which the third, which that you may understand, observe, That (of the three given Numbers) two always are of one Kind, and the other is of the same Kind with the proportional Number that is sought; as in this Question, *viz.* if 4 Yards of Cloth cost 12 Shillings, what will 6 Yards cost at that Rate? Here the two Numbers of one kind are 4, and 6, *viz.* they both signify so many Yards, and 12 Shillings is the same Kind with the Number sought, for the price of 6 Yards is sought.

Again observe, that of the 3 given Numbers those two that are of the same kind one of them must be the first, and the other the third, and that which is of the same kind with the Number sought, must be the second Number in the *Rule of Three*, and that you may know which of the said Numbers to make your first, and which your third, know this, that to one of these two Numbers there is always affixed a Demand, and that Number upon which the Demand lieth must always be reckon'd the third Number. As in the foremention'd Question, the Demand is affixed to the Number 6, for it is demanded, what 6 Yards will cost, and therefore 6 must be the third Number, and 4 (which is of the same denomination or kind with it) must be the first, and consequently the Number 12 must be the second, and then the Numbers being placed in the forementioned Order will stand as followeth, *viz.*

yards.	s.	yards.
4	12	6

7. In this *Rule of Three Direct* (having placed the Numbers as before directed, the next thing to be done will be to find out the fourth Number in Proportion, which that you may do) multiply the second Number

By 4

by

by the third, and divide the Product thereof by the first, or (which is all one) multiply the third Term (or Number) by the second; and divide the Product thereof by the first, and the Quotient thence arising is the 4th Number in a direct Proportion, and is the Number sought, or Answer to the Question, and is of the same Denomination that the second Number is of. As thus, Let the same Question be again repeated, *viz.* If 4 Yards of Cloth cost 12 Shillings, what will 6 Yards cost?

Having placed my Numbers according to the sixth Rule (of this Chapter) foregoing, I multiply (the second Number) 12 by (the third Number) 6, and the Product is 72, which Product I divide by (the first Number) 4, and the Quotient then arising is 18, which is the 4th Proportional or Number sought, *viz.* 18 Shillings, (because the second Number is Shillings) which is the price of Yards, as was required by the Question. See the Work following.

yds.	s.	yds.	s.
If 4	— 12 —	6 —	18
	6		

4)	72	(18 Shillings)
	4	
	32	
	32	
	(0)	

*Quest. 2.* Another Question may be this, *viz.* If 7 C. of Pepper cost 21 *l.* how many will 16 C. cost at that Rate?

To resolve which Question, I consider that (according to the sixth Rule of this Chapter) the Terms or numbers ought to be plac'd thus, *viz.* the Demand lying upon 16 C. it must be the third Number, and that of the same Kind with it must be the first, *viz.* 7 C. and 21 *l.* (being of the same Kind with the Number sought) must be the second Number in this Question; then I proceed according

accordi  
Numbe  
336, w  
Quoti  
per at t  
ing.

8.  
cond  
after  
tiply  
that a  
Num  
vide  
tient  
which  
the f  
mu  
natio  
vide  
Num  
same  
Met  
the 1

according to this 7th Rule, and multiply the second Number by the third, *viz.* 21 by 16 and the Product is 336, which I divide by the first Number 7, and the Quotient is 48 *l.* which is the Value of 16 C. of Paper at the rate of 21 *l.* for 7 C. See the Work following.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{C.} \quad \quad \text{l.} \quad \quad \text{C.} \\
 7 \text{ ——— } 21 \text{ ——— } 16 \\
 \quad \quad 16 \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad 126 \\
 \quad \quad 21 \\
 \hline
 7 \overline{) 236} \text{ (48} \\
 \quad \underline{28} \\
 \quad \quad 56 \text{ Fact 48 } l. \\
 \quad \quad \underline{\quad} \\
 \quad \quad (0)
 \end{array}$$

8. If when you have divided the Product of the second and third Numbers by the first, any thing remain after Division is ended, such Remainder may be multiply'd by the parts of the next inferior Denomination, that are equal to an Unit (or Integer) of the second Number in the Question, and the Product thereof divide by the first Number in the Question, and the Quotient is of the same Denomination with the parts by which you multiply'd the Remainder, and is part of the fourth Number which is sought. And furthermore, if any thing remain, after this last Division is ended, multiply it by the parts of the next inferior Denomination equal to an Unit of the last Quotient, and divide the Product by the same Divisor, (*viz.* the first Number is the Question) and the Quote is still of the same Denomination with your Multiplier; follow this Method until you have reduced your Remainder into the lowest Denomination, &c. An Example or two

will make this Rule very plain, which may be this following.

**Ques.** 3. If 13 Yards of Velvet (or any other Thing) cost 21  $l$ , what will 27 Yards of the same cost at that Rate?

Having ordered and wrought my Numbers according to the 6th and 7th Rules of this Chapter, I find the Quotient to be 43  $l$ . and there is a Remainder of 8, so that I conclude the price of 27 Yards to be more than 43  $l$ . and to the Intent that I may know how much more, I work according to the foregoing Rule, *viz.* I multiply the said Remainder 8 by 20  $s$ . (because the second Number in the Question was Pounds) and the Product is 160, which divided by the first Number, *viz.* 13, it quotes 12, which are 12 Shillings, and there is yet a Remainder of 4, which I multiply by 12 Pence, (because the last Quotient was Shillings) and the Product is 48, which I divide by 13 (the first Number) and the Quotient is 3  $d$ . and yet there remaineth 9, which I multiply by 4 Farthings, and the Product is 36, which divided by 13 again it quotes 2 Farthings, and there is yet a Remainder of 10, which (because it cometh not to the Value of a Farthing) may be neglected; or rather set after the 2 Farthings over the Divisor, with a Line between them; and then (by the 21st and 22d Definitions of the first Chapter of this Book) it will be  $\frac{10}{13}$  of a Farthing; so that I conclude, that if 13 Yards of Velvet cost 21  $l$ , 27 Yards of the same will cost 43  $l$ . 12  $s$ . 3  $d$ .  $\frac{10}{13}$ . which Fraction is 10 thirteens of a Farthing. See the Operation as followeth.

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \overline{) 21} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 27 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 149 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 42 \end{array}$$

$$13) 567 (43$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 52 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 47 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 39 \end{array}$$

Remains (8)

Multiply 20

$$13) 160 (12$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 26 \end{array}$$

Remains (4)

Multiply 12

$$12) 48 (3$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 39 \end{array}$$

Remains (9)

Multiply 4

$$13) 36 (2\frac{10}{13}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 26 \end{array}$$

Remains 10 facit 43-12-3-2\frac{10}{13}

Quest. 4. Another Example may be this following,  
viz If 14 l. of Tobacco cost 27 s. what will 478 l. cost  
at that rate?

Work

Work according to the last Rule, and you will find it to amount to 921  $l.$  10  $d.$   $1\frac{3}{4}$   $qrs.$  and by the 5th Rule of the 8th Chapter 921  $l.$  may be reduc'd to 46  $l.$  1  $s.$  So that then the whole worth or value of the 478  $l.$  will be 46  $l.$  1  $s.$  10  $d.$   $1\frac{3}{4}$   $qrs.$  The whole Work followeth.

$l.$	$s.$	$d.$
If 14—27—478		
		27
		<hr/>
		3346
		956
		<hr/>
		310
14)	12906	(921) (46 $l.$ )
	126	8
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	3081	12
	28	12
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	26	(1 $s.$ )
	24	
	<hr/>	
Remains	(12)	
Multiply	12	
	<hr/>	
	24	
	12	
	<hr/>	
14)	144	(10 $d.$ )
	<hr/>	
	14	
	<hr/>	
Remains	(4)	
Multiply	4	
	<hr/>	
	14)	(16) $1\frac{3}{4}$ $qrs.$
	<hr/>	
	14	
	<hr/>	
Remains	(2)	
$l.$	$s.$	$d.$ $qrs.$
Facit,	46—1—10— $1\frac{3}{4}$	

9. In the *Rule of Three* it many times happeneth, that although the first and third Numbers be Homogeneous (that is, of one Kind) as both Money, Weight, Measure, &c. yet they may not be of one Denomination, or perhaps they may both consist of many Denominations; in which Case you are to reduce both Numbers to one Denomination; and likewise your second Number (if it consisteth at any time of divers Denominations) must be reduced to the least Name mention'd, or lower if you please, which being done, multiply the second and third together, and divide by the first, as is directed in the 7th Rule of this Chapter.

And note, That always the *Answer* to the *Question* is in the same Denomination that your second Number is of, or is reduced to, as was hinted before.

*Quest. 5.* If 16 Ounces of Silver be worth 3 *l.* 15 *s.* what are 86 Ounces worth at that Rate?

In this *Question*, the Numbers being ordered according to the 6th Rule of this Chapter, the first and third Numbers are Ounces, and the second Number is of divers Denominations, viz. 3 *l.* 15 *s.* which must be reduced to Shillings, and the Shillings multiply'd by the third Number, and the Product divided by the first, gives you the Answer in Shillings, viz. 430 Shillings, which are reduced to 21 *l.* 10 *s.*

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{oz.} & \text{l.} & \text{s.} & \text{oz.} \\ \text{If } 15 & \text{---} 3 & \text{---} 15 & \text{---} 86 \end{array}$$

20

75

86

458

600

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \overline{) 6450} \quad (2 \overline{) 0 \text{ l.}} \quad \text{s.} \\ 43 \overline{) 0} \quad (21 \text{---} 10 \end{array}$$

60

4

45

3

(0)

(10) Shill.

In

In resolving the last Question, the Work would have been the same, if you had reduc'd your second Number into Pence, for then the Answer would have been 3160 pence, equal to 21 l. 10 s. or if you had reduced the second Number into Farthings, the Quotient or Answer would have been 20640 Farthings, equal to the same, as you may prove at your Leisure.

Quest. 6. If 8 l. of pepper cost 4 s. 8 d. what will 7 C. 3 qrs. 14 l. cost? In this Question the first Number is 8 l. and the third is 7 C. 3 qrs. 14 l. which must be reduced to the same Denomination with the first, viz. into pounds, and the second Number must be reduced into pence; then multiply and divide according to the 7th Rule foregoing, and you will find the Answer to be 6174 pence, which is reduced into 25 l. 14 s. 6 d.

l. s. d. C. qrs. l.  
If 8 cost 4—8 what will 7—3—14 cost?

12	4
56	31
	28
	152
	63
	882
	56 second number

4292			
4410			
8) 49392	(12)	2) 0	1. s. d.
...	...	...	
48	60	4	
13	17	11	
8	12	10	
59	54	(14) 3	
56	48		
32	(8) d.		
32			
	1. s. d.		
	(0) Facit 25—14—6		

Quest.

Quest.  
what v  
Her  
vers D  
one D  
that fo  
into 1

C  
If 3  
4  
13  
28  
108  
27  
37

with  
the

**Quest. 7.** If 3 C. 1 qr. 14 l. of Raisons cost 9 l. 9 s. what will 6 C. 3 qrs. 20 l. of the same cost?

Here the first and third Numbers each consist of divers Denominations, but must be brought both into one Denomination, &c. as you see in the Operation that followeth, the Answer is 388 s. which is reduc'd into 19 l. 8 s.

C. qr. l. s.	l. s.	C. qr. l.
If 3—1—14 cost 9—9	what will 6—3—20 cost?	
4	20	4
<hr/>		<hr/>
13	189	27
28		28
<hr/>		<hr/>
108		216
27		56
<hr/>		<hr/>
378 Pounds		776 Pounds
		189 second Numbers

6984  
6208  
776

210 1 5  
378)146664 (3818 (19—8  
2

1134  
18  
3326 18  
3024  
(8) s.

l. s. 3024  
Facit 19—8 3024  
(0)

**Quest. 8.** If in 4 Weeks I spend 13 s. 4 d. how long will 53 l. 6 s. last me at that rate?

**Answer.** 2238 Days, equal to 6 Years, 48 Days. See the Work.

*s. d. w. l. s.*  
 If 3—4 require 4 what will 53—6 cost?  
 12 7 20

30  
 12  
 160

28 days 1066  
 12  
 2132  
 1066

12792 pence  
 28 sec. numbr

102336  
 25584

160) 35817 (395  
 .... 2190

32  
 Ram. (48) days

38  
 32

61 ye. days  
 48 Facit 6—48  $\frac{26}{100}$

137  
 128

Remains (96)

*Quest. 9.* Suppose the Yearly Rent of a House, a Yearly Pension, or Wages, be 73 *l.* I desire to know how much it is *per Day*?

Here you are to bring the Year into Days, and say, If 365 Days require 73 *l.* what will 1 Day require?

Now when you come to multiply 73 by 1, the Product is the same; for 1 neither multiplyeth nor divideth, and 73 cannot be divided by 365, because the Divisor

Chap  
 Diviso  
 the 73  
 vide b  
 lings f

*Que*  
 Cloth  
 gave  
 fire to  
 that F

Fir  
 which  
 (the  
 then  
 Yard  
 will  
 make  
 your  
 duct  
 shou  
 Num  
 deth  
 is th  
 whic  
 was

Divisor is bigger than the Dividend; wherefore bring the 73 l. into Shillings, and they make 1460, which divide by the first Number 365, and the Quote is 4 Shillings for the Answer: As you see in the Work.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Days} \quad 1. \quad \text{Day} \\ \text{If } 365 \overline{) 1460} \quad 73 \overline{) 1} \\ \underline{20} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 365 \overline{) 1460} \quad (4 \text{ s.} \\ \underline{1460} \end{array}$$

Facit, 4 s. per Day.

(o)

*Quest. 10.* A Merchant bought 14 Pieces of Broad-Cloth, each Piece containing 28 Yards, for which he gave after the Rate of 13 s. 6  $\frac{1}{2}$  d. per Yard; now I desire to know how much he gave for the 14 Pieces at that Rate?

First find out how many Yards are in the 14 pieces, which you will do if you multiply the 14 pieces by 28 (the number of Yards in a piece) and it makes 392; then say, If 1 Yard cost 13 s. 6 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  what will 392 Yards cost? Work as followeth, and the Answer you will find to be 127400. Half-pence, which reduced make 265 l. 8 s. 4 d. For after you have multiply'd your second and third Numbers together, the Product is 127400, which (according to the seventh Rule) should be divided by the first Number; but the first Number is 1, which neither multiplyeth nor divideth, and therefore the Quotient or fourth Number is the same with the Product of the second and third; which is in Half-pence, because the second Number was so reduced. See the Work as followeth.

28  
14  
112  
28  
392 yards in the 14 pieces.

yds. s. d.      yds.  
 If 1 cost 13—6½ what will 392 cost?  
           12                      325 the second number

32      1960  
 143      784  
 162      1176  
 2      210  
 24) 127400 (53018 (265

half pen. 325      120      4  
 74      13  
 72      12  
 200      10  
 192      10

(8) shillings  
 l. s. d. Remr (8) ½ pence, or 4 d.  
 Facit 65—8—4

Quest, 11. A Draper bought 420 Yards of Broad-Cloth, and gave for it after the Rate of 14 s. 10 ½ d. per Ell English, now I demand how much he paid for the whole after that Rate?

Bring your Ells into Quarters, and your given Yards into Quarters, the Ell is 5 Quarters and in 420 Yards are 1680 Quarters; then say, if 5 Quarters cost 14 s. 10 ½ d. (or 715 Farthings) what will 1680 Quarters cost? Facit, 250 l. 5 s. 0 d. See the Operation.

Ell

grs.  
 If 5—

Facit

of K  
 Ell  
 rate  
 50 p  
 F  
 piec  
 whi  
 ters  
 swe  
 the

Ell

1

5

5

Quarters

420

4

1680 qrs.

qrs.

If 5

s.

14

12

28

15

178 d.

4

715 qrs.

d.

10  $\frac{3}{4}$ 

1680

715

8400

1680

11760

96|0)

5) 1201200 (24024|0 (250l.

10

192

20

482

20

480

12 rem. (240) qrs. or 5 s.

10

20

20

(0)

Ans. 250—5—0

Quest. 12. A Draper bought of a Merchant 50 pieces of Kerseys, each piece containing 34 Ells *Flemish* the Ell *Flemish* being  $\frac{3}{4}$  Quarters of a Yard) to pay after the rate of 8 s. 4d. per Ell *Flemish*, I demand how much the 50 pieces cost him at that Rate?

First, find out how many Ells *Flemish* are in the 50 pieces by multiplying 50 by 34, the product is 1700, which bring into Quarters by 3, it makes 5100 Quarters, then proceed as in the last Question, and the Answer you will find to be 102000 pence, or 425 l. See the Operation as followeth.

If

grs.	s.	d.	grs.		
If 5	8	4	5100	50	
	12		100	34	
100 d. 5)			510000 (10200	200	
				150	
			5		
			10		
			10		
			(0)	210	5100
			12) 102000	(8500	1.
					(425
			96	8	
			60	5	
			60	4	
			(0)	10	
				10	
			Facit 425 l.	(0)	

*Quest. 13.* A Goldsmith bought a Wedge of Gold, which weighed 14 l. 3 oz. 8 p. w. for the Sum of 514 l. 4 s. I demand what it stood him in per Ounce? *Answer,* 60 Shillings or 3 l. See the Work.

l.	oz.	p.w.	l.	s.	oz.
If 14	3	8	514	4	1
12			20	Shillings	20
31			10284		20 p. w.
14			20 p.w.		
			210		
171 oz.	5428)	205680	(610	(3 l.	
20			6		
			205680		
3428 p. w.			(0)	Facit 60 or 3	

*Quest.*

*Quest.*  
weighing  
6 d. per  
Rate?  
Firm  
do by r  
and mu  
they m  
84.6 d  
As by

l.  
If 112

*Quest.* 14. A Grocer bought 4 *hhds.* of Sugar, each weighing neat 6 C. 2 *qrs.* 11 *l.* which cost him 2 *l.* 8 *s.* 6 *d.* per C. I demand the Value of the 4 *hhds.* at that Rate?

First I find the Weight of the 4 *hhds.* which you may do by reducing the Weight of one of them into pounds, and multiply them by 4 (the Number of *hhds.*) and they make 2968 *l.* then say, If 1 C. or 112 *l.* cost 2 *l.* 8 *s.* 6 *d.* what will 2968 *l.* cost? *Facit*, 64 *l.* 6 *s.* 3 *d.* As by the Operation.

C. qrs. l.  
6—2—14  
4

26  
28

212  
53

742 *l.* in 1 *hhd.*  
4 *hoghead.*

2968 *l.* in 4 *hhds.*

12) 212

(15423) 128 | 5 (64 *l.*)

12 12

34 8  
24 8

102 (5) *shillings*

96

63  
60

(3) *pence*

*l. l. s. d. l.*  
If 112—2—8—6—2968  
20 582

48 5936

12 23744

14840

102

112) 1727376

582 112

07

56

473

448

257

224

336

336

*Facit*, *l. s. d.*  
64—5—3

*Quest.*

**Quest. 15.** A Draper bought of a Merchant 8 Packs of Cloth, each containing 4 Parcels, and each Parcel 16 Pieces, and each Piece 26 Yards, and gave after the rate of 4 *l.* 16 *s.* for 6 Yards, now I desire to know how much he gave for the whole? *Answer, 6656 *l.**

First find out how many Yards there were in the 8 Packs, and by the following Work you will find there are 8320 Yards; then say, If 6 Yards cost 4 *l.* 16 *s.* what will 8320 Yards cost, &c.

*yds. l. s. yds.*

6—4—1—8320

20 96

96 4 9920

74880

210

6) 798720 (1391110 (6656 *l.*

.....

6 12

19 13

18 12

18 11

18 10

07 12

6 12

12 (0)

12

*Facit 6656 *l.**

(0)

8 Packs

4

32 Parcels

10

320 Pieces

26

1920

640

8320 *yds.*

By this

cised in

Direct;

ing Que

ration p

ner, the

livered

*Quest.*

18 Frail

24 *l.* 17

*Quest*

what is

5 *oz.* 10

*Quest*

demand

when t

26 Ells

*Quest*

which

I dema

many

same?

ghish pe

*Que*

Cloth

of wh

I dem

der?

*Que*

Serge

14 *s.*

Yards

Serge

ny Y

loon

loon

*Qu*

whic

leak's

so th

By

By this time the Learner is (as I suppose) well-exercised in the Practick and Theorick of the *Rule of Three Direct*; but at his leisure he may look over the following Questions, whose Answers are given, but the Operation purposely omitted as a Touchstone for the Learner, thereby to try his Ability in what hath been delivered in the former Rules.

*Quest. 16.* If 24 *lb.* of Raisins cost 6 *s.* 6 *d.* what will 18 Fraills cost, each weighing Near 3 *qrs.* 18 *l.* *Answer*, 24 *l.* 17 *s.* 3 *d.*

*Quest. 17.* If an Ounce of Silver be worth 5 Shillings, what is the price of 14 Ingots, each Ingot weighing 7 *lb.* 5 *oz.* 10 *p.* 10? *Answer*, 313 *l.* 5 *s.*

*Quest. 18.* If a Piece of Cloth cost 10 *l.* 15 *s.* 8 *d.* I demand how many Ells *English* there are in the same, when the Ell at that Rate is worth 8 *s.* 4 *d.*? *Answer*, 26 Ells *English*.

*Quest. 19.* A Factor bought 84 Pieces of Scruffs, which cost him in all 537 *l.* 12 *s.* at 5 *s.* 4 *d.* per Yard, I demand how many Yards there were in all, and how many Ells *English* were contain'd in a Piece of the same? *Answer*, 1016 Yards in all, and 19  $\frac{1}{2}$  Ells *English* per Piece.

*Quest. 20.* A Draper bought 242 Yards of Broad-Cloth, which cost him in all 254 *l.* 10 *s.* for 86 Yards, of which he gave after the Rate of 21 *s.* 4 *d.* per Yard, I demand how much he gave per Yard for the Remainder? *Answer*, 20 *s.* 10 *d.*  $\frac{64}{157}$  per Yard.

*Quest. 21.* A Factor bought a certain Quantity of Serge and Shalloon, which together cost him 226 *l.* 14 *s.* 10 *d.* the Quantity of Serge he bought was 48 Yards at 3 *s.* 4 *d.* per Yard; and for every 2 Yards of Serge he had 5 Yards of Shalloon; I demand how many Yards of Shalloon he had, and how much the Shalloon cost him per Yard? *Answer*, 120 Yards of Shalloon at 1 *l.* 16 *s.* 5  $\frac{58}{100}$  per Yard.

*Quest. 22.* An Olyman bought 3 Tuns of Oyl, which cost him 151 *l.* 24 *s.* and so it chanced that it leak'd out 83 Gallons; but he is minded to sell it again, so that he may be no Loser by it; I demand how he must

must sell it *per* Gallon? *Answer*, At 4 s. 6  $\frac{1}{2}$  d.

Gallon

*Quest.* 23. Bought 6 packs of Cloth, each pack containing 12 Cloths, which at 8 s. 4 d. *per* Ell *Flemish*, 1080 l. I demand how many Yards there were in each Cloth? *Answer*, 27 Yards in each Cloth.

*Quest.* 24. A Gentleman hath 536 l. *per Annum*, his Expences are one Day with another 18 s. 10 d. 3 q. I desire to know how much he layeth up at the Year end? *Answer*, 191 l. 3 s. 8 d. 1 q.

*Quest.* 25. A Gentleman expendeth daily one with another 27 s. 10  $\frac{1}{2}$  d. and at the Year's end layeth up 340 l. I demand how much is his Yearly Income? *Answer*, 848 l. 14 s. 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  d.

*Quest.* 26. If I sell 11 Yards for 10 l. 10 s. 0 d. how many Ells *Flemish* shall I sell for 283 l. 17 s. 6 d. at the same Rate? *Answer*, 504  $\frac{2}{3}$  Ells *Flemish*.

*Quest.* 27. If 100 l. in 12 Months gain 6 l. Interest, how much will 75 l. gain in the same Time, and at the same Rate? *Answer*, 4 l. 10 s.

*Quest.* 28. If 100 l. in 12 Months gain 6 l. Interest, how much will it gain in 7 Months at that Rate? *Answer*, 3 l. 10 s.

*Quest.* 29. A certain Usurer put out 75 l. for 12 Months, and receiv'd principal and Interest 81 l. I demand what Rate *per Cent.* he receiv'd Interest? *Answer*, 8 l. *per Cent.*

*Quest.* 30. A Grocer bought 2 Chests of Sugar, the one weighed Neat 17 C. 3 qrs. 14 l. at 2 l. 6 s. 8 d. *per* C. the other weighed Neat 18 C. 1 qr. 21 l. at 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  d. *per* C. which he mingled together, now I desire to know how much a C. Weight of this Mixture is worth? *Answer*, 2 l. 4 s. 2  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{6}{7}$  qrs.

*Quest.* 31. Two Men, *viz.* A and B, departed both from one place, the one goes East and the other West, the one travelleth 4 Miles a Day, and the other 5 Miles a Day, how far are they distant the 9th Day after their Departure? *Answer*, 91 Miles.

*Quest.* 32

the 4th Day

Miles a Day

how many

Miles Tra

*Answer*,

have travel

11. The

contained i

nd a four

Equal Reaf

oregoing

The sec

thing, to

ke Kind.

The thi

Things co

any Thi

rice of m

The 4<sup>th</sup>

find the

The 5<sup>th</sup>

Monies,

ther, as i

chapter f

ave been

12. Th

Multip

th, and r

ply the

this P

uct of t

orm'd,

So the

4th

viz the

th) pr

and 6

o the P

lude th

*Quest.*

*Quest. 32.* A flying every Day 40 Miles, is pursu'd the 4th Day after by B, posting 50 Miles a Day; now the Question is, In *Mora's Arith* cap. 8. qu. 7. how many Days, and after how many Miles Travel will A be overtaken?

*Answer.* B overtakes him in 32 Days, when they have travelled 600 Miles.

11. The general Effect of the *Rule of Three Direct*, is contained in the Definition of the same, that is, to find a fourth Number in Proportion consisting of two equal Reasons; as hath been fully shewn in all the foregoing Examples.

The second Effect is, by the price or Value of one Thing, to find the Price and Value of many Things of like Kind.

The third Effect is, by the Price and Value of many Things to find the Price of one, or by the Price of many Things, (the said Price being one) to find the price of many Things of like Kind.

The 4<sup>th</sup> Effect is, by the Price or value of many things to find the price or value of many Things of like Kind.

The 5<sup>th</sup> Effect is, thereby to reduce any Number of Monies, Weights, or Measures, the one Sort into the other, as in the Rules of Reduction, contain'd in the 8th chapter foregoing. Examples of its various Effects have been the already answer'd.

12. The Rule of Three is thus prov'd, viz.

Multiply the 1st Number by the 2d, and note the product, then multiply the 2d Number by the 3d, and this Product is equal to the Product of the 1st and 4th, then the Work is rightly perform'd, othorwise it is erroneous.

So the first Question of this Chapter (whose Answer is the 4th Number we found to be 18.) is thus prov'd, viz. the 1st Number is 4, which multiply'd by 18 (the 2d) produceth 72, and the 2d and 3d Numbers are 2 and 6, which multiply'd together produce 12, equal to the Product of the 1st and 4th, and therefore I conclude the Work to be rightly perform'd.

G

Always

Always observing, that if any Thing remain after you have divided the Product of the second and third Numbers by the first, such Remainder in proving the same, must be added to the Product of the first and fourth Numbers; whose Sum will be equal to the Product of the second and third (the second Number being of the same Denomination with the fourth, and the first of the same Denomination with third.)

So the fourth Question of this Chapter being again repeated, *viz.* If 14 l. of Tobacco cost 27 s. what will 478 l. cost at that Rate? The Answer (or fourth Number) was 41 l. 15 s. 10 d. 1 qr  $\frac{1}{4}$ , which is thus prov'd, *viz.* bring the fourth Number into Farthings, and it makes 44249, which multiply'd by the first Number 24, produceth 619488, (the second which remaineth being added thereto;) then (because I reduce my fourth Number into Farthings) I reduce my second (*viz.* 27 s. into Farthings) and they are 1296, which multiply'd by the third Number 478, their product is 19488, equal to the product of the first and fourth Numbers. Wherefore I conclude the Operation to be true. This is an infallible Way to prove the Rule of Three Direct and it is deduced from the 12th Section of the 9th Chapter of this Book.

Thus much concerning the Single Rule of Three Direct, and I Question not but that by this Time the Learner is sufficiently qualify'd to resolve any Question pertinent to this Rule, not relying upon Fractions or Geometrical Magnitudes. Those that are desirous to see the Demonstration of this Rule, let them read the sixth Chapter of (the Ingenious) Mr. Kersey's Appendix to Mr. Wingate's Arithmetick; or the 6th Chapter of Mr. Oughtred's (incomparable) *Clavis Mathematicæ*: By both which Authors this Rule is largely demonstrated, being grounded upon the 19th prop. of the 7th Book of *Euclid. Elem.*

1. **T** fourth in as the 4th Rate, Reason from the As the tion to the fourth So if it were reduced proportionally Number so must fourth; to be 6. multiply the product 3. In the second) and so the Question in an inverse serv'd in placing your Number whether Direct or 3. Whether orderly divided the fourth or less than do: And second Divisor;

## C H A P, XI.

*The Single Rule of Three Inverse.*

1. **T**HE Golden Rule, or Rule of Three Inverse, is when there are 3 Numbers given to find a fourth in such proportion to the 3 given Numbers, so as the 4th proceeds from the 2d according to the same Rate, Reason, or proportion, that the first proceeds from the third, or the proportion is,

As the third Number is in proportion to the second, so is the first to the fourth. *Alted. Mat. lib. 2. cap. 14.*

So if the 3 Numbers given were 8, 12, and 16, and it were required to find a fourth Number in an inverted proportion to these, I say, that as 16 (the third Number) is the double of the first Term or Number (8) so must 12 (the second Number) be the double of the fourth; so will you find the fourth Term or Number to be 6. And, as in the Rule of Three Direct, you multiply the second and third together, and divide their product for a fourth proportional Number.

3. In the Rule of Three Inverse, you must multiply the second Term by the first (or first Term by the second) and divide the product thereof by the first Term, so the Quotient will give you the fourth Term sought in an inverted proportion. The same order being observ'd in this Rule, as in the Rule of Three Direct, for placing and disposing of the given Numbers, and after your Numbers are placed in order, that you may know whether your Question be to be resolv'd by the Rule Direct or Inverse, observe the general Rule following.

3. When your Question is stated, and your Numbers orderly dispos'd, Consider, in the first place whether the fourth Term or Number sought, ought to be more or less than the second Term; which you may easily do: And if it is requir'd to be more or greater than the second Term, than the lesser Extream must be your Divisor; but if it require less, then the highest Ex-

stream must be your Divisor in this Case) the 1st and 3d Numbers are call'd Extreame in (respect of the 2d) and having found out your Divisor, you may know whether your Question belong to the Rule Direct or Inverse, for if the third Term be your Divisor, then it is *Inverse*; but if the 1st Term be your Divisor, then it is a Direct Rule. As in the following Questions.

*Quest. 1.* If 8 Labourers can do a certain Piece of Work in 12 Days, in how many Days will 16 Labourers do the same? *Answer,* In 6 Days.

Having placed the Numbers according to the sixth Rule of the tenth Chapter, I consider, that if 8 Men can finish the Work in 12 Days, 16 Men will do it in lesser or (fewer Days than 12) therefore the biggest Extreame must be the Divisor, which is 16, and therefore it is the *Rule of Three Inverse*; wherefore I multiply the first and second Numbers together, *viz.* 8 by 12, and their Product is 96 which divided by 16, quotes 6 Days for the Answer; and in so many Days will 16 Labourers perform a Piece of Work, when 8 Men can do it in 12 Days.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{lab.} \quad \text{days.} \quad \text{lab.} \\ 8 \quad \text{---} \quad 12 \quad \text{---} \quad 16 \\ \quad \quad \quad 8 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16) 96 \quad (6 \text{ days} \\ \underline{96} \\ (c) \end{array}$$

*Facit, 6-days*

*Quest. 2.* If when the Measure (*viz.* a Peck) of Wheat cost 2 Shillings, the Penny-Loaf weighed (according to the Standard Statute, or Law of England) 8 Ounces, I demand how much it will weigh when the Peck is worth 1 s. 6 d. according to the same Rate or Proportion? *Answer,* 10 oz. 13 p. w. 8 gr.

Having placed and reduced the given Numbers according to the 6th and 9th Rules of the 10th Chapter, I consider that at 1 s. 6 d. per Peck, the Penny-Loaf will weigh more than at 2 s. per Peck; for as the Price increaseth, the Weight increaseth; and as the Price increaseth, so the Weight diminishes; wherefore because the first Term requires more than the second, the lesser Extreame must be the Divisor, *viz.* 1 s. 6 d. or 18 d. and having finish'd the Work, I find the Answer to be 10 oz.

13 p. w.

15 p. w.  
when th  
to the g  
worth  
ing Op

12

24

Ry

*Que*  
dize at  
240 pi  
Shillin  
pieces.  
fore th  
is the

15 p. w. 8 gr. and so much will the Penny-Loaf weigh when the Peck of Wheat is worth 1 s. 6 d, according to the given Rate of 8 Ounces, when the Peck is worth 2 Shillings. The Work is plain in the following Operation.

s.	oz.	s.	d.
2	8	1	6
12	24	12	
24	32	18	
	16		

— oz. p. w. gr.

18) 192 (10-13-8

Rem. (22)

20

— p. w.

18) 240 (13

18

60

54

(6)

24

18 (144 (8 gr.

144

(0)

**Quest. 3.** How many pieces of Money or Merchandize at 20 s per Piece, are to be given or received for 240 pieces, the value or price of every piece being 12 s Shillings? *Answer,* 141 l. For if 12 s require 240 pieces, then 20 s Shillings will require less; therefore the bigger Extream must be the Divisor, which is the third Number, &c. See the Work.

s. pieces s.  
If 12—240—20.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \\
 \hline
 480 \\
 240 \\
 \hline
 202880 \text{ (144 pieces at 20 s. per piece.)} \\
 2 \\
 \hline
 8 \\
 8 \\
 \hline
 8 \\
 -8 \\
 \hline
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

**Quest. 4.** How many Yards of 3 quarters broad, are required to double, or be equal in Measure to 30 Yards, that are 5 quarters broad? *Answer,* 50 Yards. For say, If 5 quarters wide require 30 Yards long, what length will 3 quarters broad require? Here I consider that 3 quarters broad will require more Yards than 30; for the narrower the Cloth is, the more in length will go to make equal Measure with a broader Piece.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{qrs.} \quad \text{long.} \quad \text{qrs.} \\
 5 \text{—} 30 \text{—} 3 \\
 \hline
 5 \\
 3) 150 \text{ (50 yds)} \\
 \hline
 15 \\
 \hline
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

**Quest. 5.** At the Request of a Friend, I lent him 200 l. for 12 Months: Promising to do me the like Courtesy at my Necessity; but when I came to request it of him, he could let me have but 150 l. now I desire to know how long I may keep this Money to make plenary Satisfaction for my former Kindness to my Friend? *Answer,* 16 Months. I say, If 200 l. will require 12 Months, what will 150 l. require? 150 l. will require more Time than 12 Months, therefore the lesser Extream, (*viz* 150) must be the Divisor, multiply and

and divide, and you will find the fourth inverted Proportional to be 16, and so many Months I ought to keep the 150 l. for Satisfaction.

*Quest. 6.* If for 24 s. I have 1200 l. Weight carry'd 36 Miles, how many Miles shall 1800 l. be carry'd for the same Money? *Answer,* 24 Miles.

*Quest. 7.* If for 24 s. I have 1200 l. Weight carry'd 36 Miles, how many Pound Weight shall I have carry'd 24 Miles for the same Money? *Answer,* 1800 l. Weight.

*Quest. 8.* If 100 Workmen in 12 Days finish a piece of Work or Service, how many Workmen are sufficient to do the same in 3 Days? *Answer,* 400 Workmen.

*Quest. 9.* A Colonel is besieg'd in a Town in which are 1000 Soldiers with Provision of Viſuals only for 3 Months, the Question is, How many of his Soldiers must he dismiss, that his Viſuals may last the remaining Soldiers 6 Months? *Answer,* 500 he must keep, and dismiss as many.

*Quest. 10.* If Wine worth 20 l. is sufficient for the Ordinary of 100 Men, when the Tun is sold for 30 l. how many Men will the same 20 l. worth suffice when the Tun is worth 24 l.? *Answer,* 125 Men.

*Quest. 11.* How much Plush is sufficient to line a Cloak, which hath in it 4 Yards of 7 Quarters wide when the Plush is but 3 Quarters wide? *Answer,*  $9\frac{1}{2}$  Yards of Plush.

*Quest. 12.* How many Yards of Canvas that is Ell wide. will be sufficient to line 20 Yards of Say, that is 3 Quarters wide? *Answer,* 12 Yards.

*Quest. 13.* How many Yards of Matting that is two Foot wide, will cover a Floor that is 24 Foot long, and 20 Foot broad? *Answer,* 240 Foot.

*Quest. 14.* A Regiment of Soldiers consisting of 1000, are to have new Coats, and each Coat to contain 2 Yards 2 Quarters of Cloth, that is 5 Quarters wide, and they are to be lined with Shallon that is 3 Quarters wide, I demand how many Yards of Shallon will line them? *Answer,* 16666  $\frac{2}{3}$  Quarters, or 4166  $\frac{3}{4}$  Yards.

*Quest.* 15. A Messenger makes a Journey in 24 Days, when the Day is 12 Hours long. I desire to know in how many Days he will go the same when the Day is 16 Hours long? *Answer,* In 18 Days.

*Quest.* 16. I borrowed of my Friend, 64 l. for 8 Months, and he hath occasion another time to borrow of me for 12 Months, I desire to know how much I must lend to make good his former Kindness to me? *Answer* 42 l. 13 s. 4 d.

4. The general Effect of the Rule of 3 *Inversi*, is contained in the Definition of the same, that is, to find a fourth Term in a Reciprocal Proportion inverted to the Proportion given.

The second Effect is, by two prices or values of two several pieces of Money and Merchandizes known, to find how many pieces of the one price is to be given for so many of the other. And consequently to reduce and exchange one sort of Money or Merchandize into another. Or contrariwise, to find the price unknown of any piece given to exchange in Reciprocal Proportion.

The 3d effect is, by two different prices of a Measure of Wheat bought or sold, and the Weight of the Loaf of Bread, made answerable to one of the prices of the Measure given, to find out the Weight of the same Loaf answerable to the other price of the said Measure given. Or contrariwise, by the two several Weights of the same priced Loaf, and the price of the Measure of Wheat answerable to one of those Weights given, to find out the other Price of the Measure answerable to the other Weight of the same Loaf.

The fourth Effect, is, by two Lengths, and one Breadth of two Rectangular Plains known, to find out another Breadth unknown. Or by two Breadths and one Length given, to find out another Length unknown in an inverted Proportion.

The fifth Effect, is, by double Time, and a capital Sum of Money borrowed or lent, to find out another capital Sum answerable to one of the given Times,

or otherwise, by two capital Sums, and a Time answerable to one of them given, to find out a Time answerable to the other capital Sum in reciprocal Reason.

The sixth Effect is, by two different Weights of Carriage and the distance of the Place in Miles or in Leagues given, to find another distance in Miles answerable to the same price of payment; Or otherwise by two distances in Miles, and the Weight answerable to one of the distances (being carry'd for a certain price) to find out the Weight answerable to the other Distance for the same Price.

The seventh Effect, is, by double Workmen, and the Time answerable to one of the Numbers of Workmen given, to find out the Time answerable to the other Number of Workmen, in the performance of any Work or Service. Or contrariwise, by double Time, and the Workmen answerable to one of those Times given, to find out the Number of Workmen answerable to the other Time, in the performance of any Work or Service.

Also by a double price of Provision and the Number of Men, or other Creatures nourish'd for a certain Time answerable to one of the prices of Provisions given, to find out another number of Men or other Creatures answerable to the other price of the provision for the same Time. Or contrariwise, by two Numbers of Men or other Creatures nourish'd, and one price of provision answerable to one of the Numbers of Creatures given, to find out the other price of the same provision answerable to the other number of Creatures, both being suppos'd to be nourish'd for the same, *&c.* as in the foregoing Examples is fully declar'd.

To prove the Operation of the Rule of 3 Inverse, multiply the third and fourth Terms together, and note their product; and multiply the first and second together, and if their product is equal to the product of the third and fourth, then is the Work truly wrought, but if it falleth otherwise, then it is erroneous.

As in the first Question of this Chapter, 16 (the third Number) being multiply'd by 6 (the fourth Number)

the product is 96, and the product of 8 (the first Number) multiply'd by 12 (the second Number is 96, equal to the first product, which proves the Work to be right.

And note, That if in Division any thing remain, such Remainder must be added to the product of the third and fourth Terms, and if the Sum be equal to the product of the first and second (the Homogenial Terms being of one Denomination) the Work is right.

## C H A P. XII.

### *The Double Rule of Three Direct.*

**W**E have already delivered the Rule of Single proportion, and we come now to lay down the Rules of plural proportion.

1. Plural Proportion, is, when more Operations in the *Rule of Three* than one are requir'd before a Solution can be given to the Question propounded. Therefore in Questions that require Plurality in Proportion, there are always given more than 3 Numbers.

2. When there are given 5 Numbers, and a sixth is required in Proportion thereunto, then this sixth Proportion is said to be found out by the Double Rule of Three, as in the question following. *viz.*

If 100 l. in 12 Months gain 6 l. Interest, how much will 75 l. gain in 9 Months?

3. Questions in the Double Rule of Three, may be resolved either by two *Single Rules of Three*, or by one *Single Rule of Three* compounded of the 5 given Numbers.

4. The Double Rule of Three, is either Direct, or else Inverse.

5. The Double Rule of Three Direct, is, when unto 5 given Numbers, a sixth Proportional may be found one by two *Single Rules of Three Direct*.

6. The 5 given Numbers in the Double Rule of Three

Three Direct consists of two Parts, viz. First a Supposition, and Secondly, of a Demand; the Supposition is contain'd in the three first of the five given Numbers and the Demand lies in the two last; as in the Example of the second Rule of this Chapter, viz. if 100 *l.* in 12 Months gain 6 *l.* Interest, what will 75 *l.* gain in 9 Months? Here the Supposition is express'd in 100, 12, and 6; for it is said, if 100 *l.* in 12 Months gain 6 *l.* Interest: And the Demand lieth in 75 and 9; for it is demanded, how much 75 *l.* will gain in 9 Months?

7. When your Question is stated, the next Thing will be to dispose of the given Number in due order and place, as a Preparative for Resolution; which that you may do; First, observe which of the given Numbers in the Supposition is of the same Denomination with the Number requir'd; for that must be the second Number (in the first Operation) of the Single Rule of Three, and one of the other Numbers in the Supposition (it matters not which) must be the first Number, and that Number in the Demand which is of the same Denomination with the first, must be the third Number; which three Numbers being thus plac'd, will make one perfect question in the Single Rule of Three, as in the fore-mention'd Example: First, I consider, that the Number requir'd in the Question, is the Interest or Gain of 75 *l.* therefore that Number in the Supposition which hath the same Name (viz. 6 *l.*) which is the Interest or Gain of 100 *l.* must be the second Number in the first 100—6—75 Operation, and either a 100 or 12 (it matters not which) must be the first Number; but I will take 100, and then for the third Number I put that Number in the Demand, which hath the same Denomination with 100, which is 75; (for they both signify Pounds principal) and then the Numbers will stand as you see in the Margent.

But

But if I had for the 1st Number put the other Number in the Supposition, viz. 12, which signifies 12 Months, then the third Number must have been 9, which is the Number in the Demand which hath the same Denomination with the first, viz. 9 Months; and then they will stand as in the Margent.

There yet remain two Numbers to be dispos'd of, and another are one in the Supposition, and another in the Demand; that which is of the Supposition, I place under the first of the three Numbers, and the other, which is the Demand, I place under the third Number; and then two of the Terms in the Supposition will stand (one over the other) in the first place, and the two Terms in the Demand, will stand (one over the other) in the third place, as in the Margent.

$$100-6-9$$

$$100-6-75$$
  

$$12 \quad 9$$

Or this,

$$12-6-9$$
  

$$100 \quad 9$$

8. Having dispos'd or order'd the given Numbers according to the last Rule we may proceed to a Resolution; and first I work with the 3 uppermost Numbers, which according to the first Disposition are 100, 6 and 75, which is as much as to say, if 100 *l.* require 6 *l.* (Interest) how much will 75 *l.* require? Which by the 3d Rule of the 11th Chapter, I find to be *Direct*, and by the 7th and 8th Rules of the 10th Chapter, I find the 4th proportional Number to be 4 *l.* 10 *s.* so that by the foregoing single Question I have discover'd how much Interest 75 *l.* will gain in 12 Months; the Operation whereof followeth on the Left Hand under the Letter A, and having discover'd how much 75 *l.* will gain in 12 Months, we may by another Question easily discover how much it will gain in 9 Months; for this 4<sup>th</sup> Number (thus found) I put in the middle between the two lowest Numbers of the 5 after they are plac'd according to the 7th Rule of this Chapter; and then it will be a 3d Number; in another Question in the *Rule of Three*.

*m l s m*

The Numbers being 12-4-10-9 the first and third Numbers

Numbers being of one Denomination, viz. both Months and may be thus express'd; If 12 Months require 4 l. 10 s. Interest, what will 9 Months require? And by the 3d Rule of the 11th Chapter, I find it to be the *Direct Rule*, and by working according to the Directions laid down in the 7th, 8th and 9th Rules of the 10th Chapter, I find the fourth Proportional Number to the last Single Question, to be 3 l. 7 s. 6 d. which is the sixth proportional Number to the 5 given Numbers, and is the Answer to the general Question. The Work of the last Single Question is express'd on the right Side of the Page under the Letter B, as followeth.

	A	100	12
l.	l.	l.	
If 100	6	75	
	75		
	30		
	42		
	l.	s.	
1100	4150	(4-10	
	4		
Rem.	(50)		
Mult.	20		
1100	(10100	(10 s.	
	l.	s.	
Facit	4	10	

100	6	75
	9	B
	Then say,	
m	l.	s.
If 12	4	10
	20	9
	90	shillings
	12	
	180	
	90	
	1080	pence
	9	
	12	210 l. s. d.
12	9720	(810 (67 (3-7-6.
	99	72
		(7 s.
	12	90
	12	84
	(0)	(6) Pence
	l.	s.
Facit	3	7

So

So that by the foregoing Operation, I conclude, that if 100 *l.* in 12 Months gains 6 *l.* Interest 75 will gain 3 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* in 9 Months after the same rate, the Answer would have been the same if 12—6—9 the 5 given Numbers had been ordered 100—75 according to the second Method, *viz.* as you see in the Margent.

For first, I say, if 12 Months gain 6 *l.* what will 9 Months gain? This Question I find to be Direct by the 3d Rule of the 11th Chapter, and by the 7th and 8th Rules of the 10th Chapter, I find the fourth Proportional Number to these three to be 4 *l.* 10 *s.*

Thus I have found out what is the Interest of 100 *l.* for 9 Months, and I am now to find the Interest of 75 *l.* for 9 Months, to effect which, I make this 4th Number (found as before) to be my second Number in the next Question, and say, if 100 *l.* require 4 *l.* 10 *s.* what will 75 *l.* require? This question, I find (by the said 3d Rule of the 11th Chapter) to be Direct, and by the said 7th, 8th and 9th Rules of the 10th Chapter, I find the Answer to be as before, *viz.* 3 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.*

This Rule hath been sufficiently explain'd by the foregoing Example; so that the Learner may be able to resolve the following (or any other) questions pertinent to the Double Rule of Three Direct, whose Answers are there given; but the Operations are purposely omitted to try the Learner's Ability in the Knowledge of what has been before deliver'd.

*Quest.* 2. A second Example in this Rule may be as followeth, *viz.* A Carrier receiving 42 Shillings for the Carriage of 300 Weight 150 Miles, I demand how much he ought to receive for the Carriage of 7 C. 3 *grs.* 14 *l.* 50 Miles at that rate? *Answer,* 36 *s.* 9 *d.*

*Quest.* 3. A Regiment of 136 Soldiers eat up 359 quarters of Wheat in 108 Days, I demand how many quarters of Wheat 11232 Soldiers will eat in 56 Days at that Rate? *Answer,* 1404 quarters.

*Quest.* 4. If 40 Acres of Grass be Mow'd by 8 Men, in 7 Days how many Acres shall be Mow'd by 24 Man in 28 Days? *Answer,* 480 Acres.

*Quest.*

*Quest.*  
576 B  
yield i  
were f

*Ans.*  
*Quest.*  
5 Days  
Days?

*Quest.*  
in 16  
24 Day

*Quest.*  
of Po  
will f  
Barrel

*Quest.*  
there a  
how r  
Days b  
swer, 4

*Quest.*  
rest for  
he rec  
deman  
Inter

**T**  
ved by  
Single  
Numb  
are ne  
2. I  
well l

*Quest. 5.* If 48 Bushels of Corn (or other Seed) yield 576 Bushels in a Year, how much will 240 Bushels yield in 6 Years at that Rate; that is to say, if there were sowed 240 Bushels every one of the 6 Years?

*Answer,* 17280 Bushels.

*Quest. 6.* If 40 Shillings is the Wages of 8 Men for 5 Days, what will be the Wages of 32 Men for 24 Days? *Answer,* 768 Shillings, or 38 l. 8 s.

*Quest. 7.* If 14 Horses eat 56 Bushels of Provender in 16 Days, how many Bushels will 20 Horses eat in 24 Days? *Answer,* 120 Bushels.

*Quest. 8.* If 8 Cannons in one Day spend 48 Barrels of Powder, I demand how many Barrels 14 Cannons will spend in 22 Days at that Rate? *Answer,* 1728 Barrels.

*Quest. 9.* If in a Family consisting of 7 Persons, there are drunk out 2 Kilderkins of Beer in 12 Days, how many Kilderkins will there be drunk out in 8 Days by another Family consisting of 11 Persons? *Answer,* 48 Gallons, or 2 Kilderkins and 12 Gallons.

*Quest. 10.* An Usurer put 75 l. out to receive Interest for the same, and when it had continued 9 Months he received for Principal and Interest 78 l. 7 s. 6 d. I demand at what Rate per Cent. per Annum, he received Interest? *Answer,* 6 l. per Cent. per Annum.

## C H A P. XIII.

### *The Double Rule of Three Inverse.*

**T**HE Double Rule of Three Inverse, is, when a Question in the Double Rule of Three is resolved by two Single Rules of Three, and one of those Single Rules falls out to be Inverse, or requires a 4th Number in Proportion Reciprocal (for both questions are never Inverse).

2. In all questions of the Double Rule of Three (as well Inverse as Direct) you are in the disposing of the 5 given

given Numbees) to observe the 7th Rule of the 12th Chapter, and in resolving of it by two Single Rules, observe to make choice of your Numbers for the first and Second single Questions, according to the Direction given in the 8th Rule of the same Chapter, and in the *Example* following, viz.

*Quest. 1.* If 100 *l.* Principal in 12 Months gain 6 *l.* Interest, what Principal will gain 3 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* in 6 Months?

This Question is an Inversion of the first Question of the 12th Chapter, and may serve for a proof thereof.

In order to a Resolution, I dispose of the 5 given Numbers according to the 9th Rule of the last Chapter; and being so dispos'd, they will stand as followeth.

12	—	100	—	9	
6				l.	s.
				3	7-6

Or thus,

			- l.	s.	d.
6	—	100	—	3	7-6
12			9		

Here observe. That according to the 8th Rule of the 12th Chapter, the first Question, if you take it from the 5 Numbers (as they are ordered or placed first will be, if 12 Months require 100 *l.* principal, what will 7 Months require to make the 6 *l.* Interest? This (according to the 3d Rule of the 12th Chapter) is Inverse, and the Answer will be found (by the 2d Rule of the 11th Chapter) to be 133 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* The 2d Question then will be, If 6 *l.* Interest require 133 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* principal, how much principal will 3 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* require? This is a Direct Rule, and the Answer in a Direct proportion, is 75 *l.* See the Work.

First,

First I say,

$$\begin{array}{rcc} m. & l. & m. \\ \text{If } 12 & \text{---} 100 & \text{---} 9 \end{array}$$

12

$$\begin{array}{rcc} & l. & s. & d. \\ 9) 1200 & (133 & \text{---} 6 & \text{---} 8 \end{array}$$

9

l. s. d.

$$\text{---} \text{Fac. } 133 \text{---} 6 \text{---} 8$$

30

27

30

27

(3)

20

$$9) 60 \text{ (6s.)}$$

54

(6)

12

$$9) 72 \text{ (8d.)}$$

72

(0)

Then

Then I say,

<i>l.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
If 6	133	6	8	3	7	6
(420	20			20		
<hr/>				<hr/>		
340 d.	2666			67		
	12			32		
<hr/>				<hr/>		
	5340			140		
	2666			67		
<hr/>				<hr/>		
	32000			810 d.		
	810					
<hr/>				<hr/>		
	320000					
	256					
<hr/>				<hr/>		
			24 0			
144 0	2592000 0	(18000 0 d.	or 75 l.			
<hr/>				<hr/>		
	144			168		
<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>		
	1152			120		
	1152			120		
<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>		
	(0)			(0)		

So that by the foregoing Work I find, that if 6 *l.* Interest be gain'd by 100 *l.* in 12 Months 3 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* will be gain'd by 75 *l.* in 9 Months.

But if the Resolution had been found out by the Numbers as they are ranked in the second place, then the second Question in the Single Rule would have been Inverse, and the first Question Direct, and the Conclusion the same with the first Method, viz 75 *l.*

*Quest.* 2. If a Regiment consisting of 936 Soldiers can eat up 351 Quarters of Wheat in 168 Days, how many Soldiers will eat up 1404 Quarters in 56 Days at that Rate? *Answer,* 11232 Soldiers.

*Quest.* 3. If 12 Students in 8 Weeks spend 48 *l.* I demand how many Students will spend 288 *l.* in 18 Weeks? *Answer,* 32 Students.

*Quest.**Quest.*

many V

144 W

*Quest.*

the Pen

Weigh

10 d?

*Quest.*

14 Yar

168 Ya

*Quest.*

cost 5

may be

*Answer**Quest.*

worth

many

24 *l.* p*Quest.*

in how

*swer,**Quest.*

100 M

know

tisfy 2

T

6th in

gle R

2. V

Rule

by the

your

Chapt

*Quest. 4.* If 48 l. serve 12 Students 8 Weeks, how many Weeks will 288 l. serve 4 Students? *Answer,* 144 Weeks.

*Quest. 5.* If when a Bushel of Wheat cost 3 s. 4 d. the Penny-Loaf weighed 12 Ounces, I demand the Weight of the Loaf worth 9 d. when the Bushel cost 10 d? *Answer,* 36 Ounces.

*Quest. 6.* If 48 Pioneers in 12 Days cast a Trench 14 Yards long? How many Pioneers will cast a Trench 168 Yards long in 16 Days? *Answer,* 252 Pioneers.

*Quest. 7.* If 12 C. Weight being carry'd 100 Miles, cost 5 l. 12 s. I desire to know how many C. Weight may be carry'd 150 Miles for 12 l. 12 s. at that Rate? *Answer,* 18 C.

*Quest. 8.* If when Wine is worth 30 l. per Tun, 20 l. worth is sufficient for the Ordinary of 100 Men, how many Men will 4 l. worth suffice when it is worth 24 l. per Tun? *Answer,* 25 Men.

*Quest. 9.* If 6 Men in 24 Days Mow 72 Acres; in how many Days will 8 Men Mow 24 Acres? *Answer,* In 6 Days.

*Quest. 10.* If when the Tun of Wine is worth 30 l. 100 Men will be satisfy'd with 20 l. worth, I desire to know what the Tun is worth when 4 l. worth will satisfy 25 Men at the same Rate? *Answer,* 24 l. per Tun.

## C H A P. XIV.

### The Rule of Three Compos'd of Five Numbers.

**T**HE Rule of Three Compos'd, is when Questions (wherein there are 5 Numbers given to find a 6th in Proportion thereunto) are resolv'd by one Single Rule of Three compos'd of the 5 given Numbers.

2. When Questions may be perform'd by the Double Rule of Three Direct, and it is requir'd to resolve them by the Rule of Three Compos'd; first order or rank your Numbers according to the 7th Rule of the 12th Chapter; then,

*The*

*The Rule is,*

Multiply the Terms or Numbers (that stand one over the other in the first place) the one by the other, and make their product the first Term in the Rule of Three Direct; then multiply the Terms that stand one over the other, in the third place, and place their product for the third Term, in the Rule of Three Direct, and put the middle Term of the 3 uppermost for a second Term; then having found a fourth proportional direct to these three, this fourth proportional so found shall be the Answer requir'd.

So the first Question of the 12th Chapter being propos'd, viz. If 100*l*. in 12 Months gain 6*l*. Interest, what will 75*l*. gain in 9 Months? The Numbers being rank'd (or plac'd) as is there directed and done.

Then I multiply the two first Terms, 100 and 12 the one by the other, and their product, is 1200 (for the first Term) then I multiply the two last Term 75 and 9 together, and their product is 675 for the third Term. Then I say, as 1200 is to 6. so is 675 to the Answer, which by the Rule of Three Direct, will be found to be 3*l*. 7*s*. 6*d*. as was before found.

3. But if the Question be to be answer'd by the Double Rule of Three Inverse, then (having placed the 5 given Terms as before) multiply the lowermost Term, of the first place, by the uppermost Term of the 3d place, and put the product for the first Term; then multiply the Term of the third place, and put the Product for the third Term, and the second Term of the three highest Numbers for the middle Term to those two; then if the Inverse proportion is found in the uppermost three Numbers, the fourth proportional Direct to these three shall be the Answer. So the first Question to the 13th Chapter being stated, viz. If 100*l*. principal in 12 Months gain 6*l*. Interest, what principal will gain 3*l*. 7*s*. 6*d*. in 9 Months? State the Numbers as is there directed in the first Order, viz.

The  
6*l*. is  
1440 b  
the Ru  
Produ  
12960  
as befo  
the sec

Then  
bers,  
Rule o  
the A  
verse,  
the fir  
and th  
12960  
be fo  
Th  
serve

M.	L.	M.
12	100	9
l.		l. s. d.
6		3-7-6

Then reduce the 6*l.* and 3 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* into Pence, the 6*l.* is 1440 *d.* and 3 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* is 801 *d.* then multiply 1440 by 9, the Product is 12960 for the first Term in the Rule of Three Direct, and multiply 810 by 12, the Product is 9720, for the third Term; then I say, as 12960 is to 139 *l.* so is 9720 to the Answer, viz. 75*l.* as before. But if the Terms had been placed after the second Order, viz.

l.	l.	l.	s.	d.
6	100	3	7	6
M.		M.		
12		9		

Then the *Inverse Proportion* is found in the lowest Numbers, and having compos'd the Numbers for a Single Rule of Three, as in the second Rule foregoing; then the Answer must be found by a *Single Rule of Three Inverse*, for here it falls out to multiply 810 by 12 for the first Number, and 1440 by 9 for the third Number; and then you must say, As 9720 is to 100 *l.* so is 12960 to the Answer, which by *Inverse Proportion* will be found to be 75 *l.* as before.

The Questions in the 11th and 13th Chapters may serve for thy farther Experience.

## CHAP. XV.

### Single Fellowship.

**F**ELLOWSHIP, is that Rule of Plurpal Proportion, whereby we Ballance Accompts depending

pending between divers Persons having put together a General-Stock, so that they may every Man have his Proportional part of Gain, or sustain his Proportional part of Loss.

2. The Rule of Fellowship, is either Single, or it is Double.

3. The Single Rule is, when the Stocks propounded are single Numbers, without any respect or relation to Time, each Partner continuing his Money in Stock for the same Time.

4. In the Single Rule of Fellowship, the Proportion is, as the whole Stock of all the Partners is in Proportion to the Total Gain or Loss, so is each Man's particular Share in the Stock, to his particular Share in the Gain or Loss. Therefore take the Total of all the Stocks for the first Term in the Rule of Three, and the whole Gain or Loss for the second Term and the particular Stock of any one of the Partners for the 3d Term, then multiply and divide according to the 7th Rule of the 9th Chapter, and the fourth Proportional Number is the particular Loss or Gain of him whose Stock you made your second Number, wherefore repeat the Rule of Three as often as there are particular Stocks or Partners in the question, and the fourth Terms produced upon the several Operations, are the respective Gain or Loss of those particular Stocks given, as in the Examples following.

*Quest.* 1. Two Persons *viz.* A and B bought a Tun of Wine for 20 l. of which A paid 12 l. and B paid 8 l. and they gain'd in the Sale thereof 5 l. now I demand each Man's Share in the Gains according to his Stock?

First, I find the Sum of all their Stocks, by adding them together, *viz.* 12 l. and 8 l. which are 20 l. then according to this Rule, I say first, if 20 l. (the Sum of their Stock) require 5 l. the total Gain, how much will 12 l. (the Stock of A) require? Multi-

ply and divide by the 7th Rule of the 9th Chapter, and the Answer is 3 l. for the Share of A in the Gains?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \\
 8 \\
 \hline
 20 \text{ l.}
 \end{array}$$

Chap.  
Gains ;  
will 8 l.  
Gain of  
Gain is  
in all 15

*Quest.*  
upon a  
Stock  
find (v  
have g  
Man's  
First  
togeth  
then f  
will 7  
what v  
and C)  
Rules o

Gains; then again I say, If 20 *l.* require 5 *l.* what will 8 *l.* require? The Answer is 2 *l.* which is the Gain of B. So I conclude that the Share of A in the Gain is 3 *l.* and the Share of B in the Gain is 2 *l.* which in all is 5 *l.*

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l.} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{l.} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{l.} \\ \text{If } 20 \text{ --- } 5 \text{ --- } 12 \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad 12 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{20) } 60 \text{ (3 l.} \\ \underline{60} \\ \text{(0)} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l.} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{l.} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{l.} \\ \text{If } 20 \text{ --- } 5 \text{ --- } 8 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \underline{8} \\ \text{20) } 40 \text{ (2 l.} \end{array}$$

**Quest. 2.** Three Merchants, viz. A, B and C, enter upon a joynt Adventure, A put into the common Stock 78 *l.* B put in 117 *l.* and C put in 234 *l.* and they find (when they made up their Accompts) that they have gain'd in all 164 *l.* now I desire to know each Man's particular Share in the Gain.

First, I add their particular Stocks together; and their Sum is 429 *l.* then say, If 429 *l.* gain 164 *l.* what will 78 *l.* gain? and what 117 *l.* and what will 234 *l.* (the Stocks of A, B, and C) gain? Work by the several Rules of Three, and you will find that

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l.} \\ 78 \\ 117 \\ 234 \\ \hline \text{Sum } 429 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{The Gain of } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{A} \\ \text{B} \\ \text{C} \end{array} \right\} \text{ is } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 48 \\ 72 \\ 44 \end{array} \right\} \\ \hline \text{Sum } 164 \end{array}$$

**Quest.**

*Quest. 3.* Four Partners, viz. A, B, C and D, between them built a Ship which cost 1730 *l.* of which A paid 346 *l.* B 519 *l.* C 691 *l.* and D 173 *l.* and the Freight for a certain Voyage is 370 *l.* which is due to the Owners or Builders. I demand each Man's Share therein according to his Charge in Building her?

*Answer,*

A	74
B	111
C	148
D	37

Sum 370

*Quest. 4.* A, B and C enter Partnership for a certain Time, A put into the Common-Stock 364 *l.* B put in 482 *l.* C put in 50 *l.* and the gain'd 867 *l.* Now I demand each Man's Share in the Gain, proportionable to his Stock?

*Answer.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A	234	09	3 $\frac{11}{16}$
B	310	09	5 $\frac{6}{16}$
C	322	01	3 $\frac{9}{16}$

Sum 867—00—0

5. To prove the Rule of Single Fellowship, add each Man's particular Gain or Loss together, and if the Total Sum is equal to the general Gain or Loss, then the Work rightly perform'd; but otherwise it is erroneous. *Example*

*The Proof of the Rule of Single Fellowship.*

In the first Question of this Chapter, the Answer was That the Gain of A was 3 *l.* and the Gain of B 2 *l.* which added together makes 5 *l.* equal to the Total Gain given.

If in f  
Partners  
Remaind  
Fraction  
divided  
(viz. the  
ticular G  
total Gai  
As in t  
354, 62  
which di  
quotient  
the Sum  
Gain, w

1. D  
Time, t  
hath Rel  
2. In t  
ticular S  
the sever  
first Nun  
Gain or L  
any one's  
and the  
particula  
Time is  
Then r  
often as  
Terms th

*Quest.*  
for 3 Mo

If in finding out the particular Shares of the several Partners any thing remain after *Division* is ended, such Remainders must be added together, (they being all Fractions of the same Denominations) and their Sum divided by the common Divisor in each Question (*viz.* the total Stock) and the Quotient add to the particular Gains, and then if the total Sum is equal to the total Gain, the Work is right, otherwise not.

As in the fourth question, the Remainders were 354, 62 and 930, which added together make 1346, which divided by 1346, (the Sum of their Stocks) the quotient is 1 *d.* which add to the Pence, &c. and the Sum of their Share is 867 *l.* equal to the total Gain, wherefore conclude the Work is right.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Double Fellowship.*

**D** O U B L E F E L L O W S H I P, is when several Persons enter into Partnership for unequal Time, that is, when every Man's particular Stock hath Relation to a particular Time.

2. In the *Double Rule of Fellowship*, multiply each particular Stock by its respective Time, and having added the several Products together, make their Sum the first Number (or Term in the *Rule of 3*, and the total Gain or Loss the second Number, and the Product of any one's particular Stock by his time, the third Term) and the 4th Number in proportion thereunto is his particular Gain or Loss whose Product of Stock and Time is your Third Number.

Then repeat (as in *Single Fellowship*) the *Rule of 3*, as often as there are Products or (Partners) and the 4 Terms thereby invented, are the Numbers required.

*Example.*

*Quest.* 1. A and B enter Partnership; A put in 40 *l.* for 3 Months, B put in 75 *l.* for 4 Months, and they

H

gain'd

gain'd 70*l*. now I demand each Man's Share in the Gain proportion to his Stock and Time? *Answer*  
A 26*l*. B 50*l*.

To resolve this Question, I first multiply the Stock of A, (*viz.* 40*l*) by its Time (3 Months) and the Product is 120; then I multiply the Stock of B by its Time, *viz.* 75*l* by 4) and it produceth 300, which I add to the Product of A, his Stock and Time, and the Sum is 420. Then by the *Rule of Three Direct*, I say, as 420 (the Sum of the Product is to 70 the Total Gain) so is 120 (the Product of A his Stock and Time) to 20*l*. (the Share of A in the Gains) Then I say again, As 400 is to 70, so is 300 to 50 (the Share of B in the Gains.) And so much ought each to have for his Share.

*Quest. 2.* A, B and C make a Stock for 12 Months. A put in at first 364*l*. and 4 Months after that he put in 40*l*. B put in at first 408*l*. and at the End of 12 Months he took out 86*l*. C put in at first 148*l*. and 3 Months after he put in 86*l*. more, and 5 Months after that he put in 100*l* more, and at the End of 12 Months their Gain is found to be 1436*l*. I desire to know each Man's Share in the Gains, according to his Stock and Time?

First, I consider that the whole Time of their Partnership is 12 Months. Then I proceed to find out the several Products, or Stock and Time as followeth:

A had at first 364 <i>l</i> . for 4 Months,	}	1456
wherefore there Product is,		
Then he put in 40 <i>l</i> . which with the first Sum makes 404 <i>l</i> . which continued the Remainder of the Time, <i>viz.</i> 8 Months, and their Product is,	}	3232
The Sum of the Product of the Stock and Time of A is,		
	}	4688

B

# Chap. 16. Double Fellowship.

147

B had 408 l. in 7 Months, whose Product is,

2856

And then took out 261. therefore he left in Stock 322 l. which continued the rest of the Time, viz. 5 Months whose Product is,

1610

The Sum of the Products of the Stock and Time of B is,

4466

C put in 148 l. for 3 Months, whose Product being multiply'd is,

444

Then he put in 86 l. which added to the first (viz. 148 l.) makes 234 l. which lay in Stock 5 Months, their Product is,

1170

Then he put in 100 l. more, so then he had in Stock 334 l. which continued the remainder of the Time, (viz. 4 Months) which multiply'd together produce,

1336

The Sum of the Product of the Money and Time of C is,

2950

B

4466

A

4688

The total Sum of all the Product is,

12104

Then say, as 12104 is to 1436 (the total Gain) so is 2950 to the share of A in the Total Gain, &c. go on as in the foregoing Examples, and you will find their Shares in the Gain to be as followeth, viz.

Answer,

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{The Share of } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} A \\ B \\ C \end{array} \right\} \text{ is } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 556-03-6 \\ 529-16-9 \\ 349-19-8 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 122 \\ 180 \\ 416 \\ 4 \end{array} \\ \hline 1436-00-00 \end{array}$$

H 2

Quæ.

*Quest. 3.* Three Grasers, A, B, and C take a piece, of Ground for 46 l. 10 s. in which A put 12 Oxen for 8 Months, B put in 16 Oxen for 5 Months, and C put 18 Oxen for 4 Months; now the Question is what each Man shall pay of the 46 l. 10 s. for his Share in that Charge.

*Answer,*

	l.	s.
A	}	shall pay
B		
C		
		<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;"> <math>\left. \begin{array}{l} 18-00 \\ 15-00 \\ 13-10 \end{array} \right\}</math> </div> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; width: 100px; margin-left: 10px;"></div> </div>
		46-10

3. The Proof of this Rule is the same with that of *Single Fellowship*, laid down in the 5th Rule of the 15th Chapter; and Note, that

If a Loss be sustained instead of Gain among Partners, every Man's Share to be born in the Loss is to be found after the same Method as their Gain, whether their Stocks be for equal or unequal Time.

## C H A P. XVII.

### *Alligation Medial.*

**T**HE Rule of Alligation is that Rule in Plural Proportion by which we resolve Questions, wherein is a Composition or Mixture of divers Simples, as also it is useful in Composition of Medicines both for Quantity, Quality or Price. And its Species are two, *viz.* Medial and Alternate.

1. Alligation Medial, is, when having the several Quantities and Prices of several Simples propounded, we discover the mean Price or Rate of any Quantity of the Mixture compounded of those Simples, and the Proportion is,

As

As the Sum of the Simples to be mingled is to the total Value of all the Simples, so is any Part or Quantity of the Composition or Mixture to its mean Rate or Price.

*Quest. 1.* A Farmer mingled 20 Bushels of Wheat at 5 s. per Bushel, and 36 Bushels of Rye at 3 s. per Bushel; now I desire to know what one Bushel of that Mixture is worth?

To resolve this Question, add together the given Quantities, and their Values, which is 96 Bushels, whose total Value is 14 l. 8 s. as appeareth by the Work following; For,

Bush.	l.	s.
20 of Wheat at 5 s. per Bushel, is	5	0
36 of Rye at 3 s. per Bushel, is	5	8
40 of Barley at 2 s. per Bushel, is	4	0

The Sum of }  
their given } 96, and their Value is, ———— 14—8  
quantities, is }

Then say, by the Rule of Three Direct, If 96 Bushels cost (or is worth 14 l. 8 s.) what is 1 Bushel worth?

bush.	l.	s.	bush.
96	14	8	1
	20		

96) 288 (3 s.

288 Facit, 3 s. per Bushel.  
(c).

*Quest. 2.* A Vintner mingleth 15 Gallons of Canary at 8 s. per Gallon, with 20 Gallons of Malaga, at 7 s. 4 d. per Gallon, with 10 Gallons of Malaga, at 6 s. 0 d. per Gallon, and 24 Gallons of White wine at 4 s. per Gallon; now I demand what a Gallon of this Mixture is worth? Work as in the last Question, and you will find the Answer to be 6 s. 2 d. 2 qrs. 4<sup>6</sup>/<sub>8</sub>.

H-3.

*Quest. 3.*

*Quest.* 3. A Grocer hath mingled 3 C. of Sugar at 16 s. per C. with 3 C. of Sugar at 3 l. 14 s. 8 d. per C. and with 6 C. at 1 l. 17 s. 4 d. per C. I desire to know the price of a hundred Weight of that Mixture?

*Answer,* 2 l. 13 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

3. The Proof of this Operation, is by the Price of any quantity of the Mixture to find

*The Proof of* out the total Value of the whole Composition, and if it is equal to the Total Value of the several Simples, the

Work is right; otherwise not. As in the first Example, the Answer to the question was, That 3 s. is the Price of 1 Bushel; wherefore I say, by the Rule of Proportion, If 1 Bushel be 32 s. what is 96 Bushels? *Answer,* 14 l. 8 s. which is the total Value of the several Simples: Wherefore the Work is right.

## C H A P. XVIII.

### Alligation Alternate.

1. **A**LLIGATION ALTERNATE, is, when there are given the particular Prices of several Simples, and thereby we discover such quantities of those Simples, as being mingled together, shall bear a certain Rate propounded.

2. When such a question is stated, place the given Prices of the Simples one over the other, and the propounded Price of the Composition against them in such sort that it may represent a Root, and they as so many Branches springing from it, as in the following Example.

*Quest.* 1. A certain Farmer is desirous to mix 20 Bushels of Wheat at 5 s. or 60 d. per Bushel, with Rye at 3 s. or 3 s. 6 d. per Bushel, and with Barley at 2 s. or 24 d. per Bushel, and Oats at 1 s. 6 d. per Bushel, and desireth to mix such a Quantity of Rye, Barley and Oats with the 20 Bushels of Wheat, as that the whole Composition may be worth 2 s. 8 d. or 32 d. per Bushel.

The

The Prices of the Simples being placed according to the last Rule (with the Price of the Composition propounded as a Root to them) will stand as followeth.

$$\begin{array}{r} 60 \text{ Pence.} \\ 33 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

3. Having thus placed the given Numbers, you are to link or combine the several Rates of the Simples the one to the other by certain Arches, in such Sort that one that is lesser than the Root (or mean Rate) may be linked or coupled to another that is greater than the mean Rate, so the question last propounded will stand

1. Thus,

$$32 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 60 \\ 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right. \bigcirc$$

2. Or thus,

$$32 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 60 \\ 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right. \bigcirc$$

3. Or thus,

$$33 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 60 \\ 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right. \bigcirc$$

4. Then take the Difference between the Root and the several Branches, and place the Difference of each against the Number or Branch with which it is coupled or linked, and having taken all the Differences and placed them as aforesaid, then those Differences so placed will shew you the Number of each Simple to be taken to make a Composition to bear the mean Rate propounded.

So the Branches of the last question being linked together, as in the first Manner, I say, the Difference between 32 and 60 is 28, which I put against 18, because 60 is linked with 18, then the Difference between 32 and 36 is 4, which I

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 32 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 60 \\ 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right. \bigcirc & \begin{array}{l} 14 \\ 8 \\ 4 \\ 28 \end{array} \end{array}$$

H 4

put.

put against 24 because 36 is link'd or coupled with 24; then I say, the Difference between 32 and 18 is 14, which I place against 36 (for the Reason aforesaid) then I say, the Difference between 32 and 24 is 8, which I place against 60; and then the Work will stand as you see in the Margent.

So I conclude that a Composition made of 14 Bushels of Wheat at 6s *d. per* Bushel, and 8 Bushels of Rye at 36 *d. per* Bushel, and 4 Bushels of Barley at 24 *d. per* Bushel, and 28 Bushels of Oats at 18 *d. per* Bushel, will bear the mean price of 32 *d.* or 2 s. 8 *d. per* Bushel. And here observe, That in the Composition there is but 14 Bushels of Wheat; but I would mingle 20 Bushels, and this Kind, (or rather Case) of *Alligation Alternate*, (*viz.*) when there is given a certain quantity of one of the Simples, and the Quantities of the rest sought to mingle with this given quantity, (that the Whole may bear a Price propounded) is called *Alternation Partial*.

And the Proportion to find out the several quantities to be mingled with the given quantity, is as followeth, *viz.*

As the Difference is annexed to the Branch, that is the Value of an Integer of the given quantity is to the other particular Differences, so is the quantity given to the several quantities required.

So here, to find out how much Rye, Barley, and Oats, must be mingled with the 20 Bushels of Wheat, I say, by the *Single Rule of Three Direct* if 14 Bushels of Wheat require 8 Bushels of Rye, what will 20 Bushels of Wheat require? *Answer*,  $11\frac{6}{7}$  Bushels of Rye.

Again, If 14 Bushels of Wheat require 4 Bushels of Barley, what will 20 Bushels of Wheat require? *Answer*,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  Bushels of Barley. Again, I say, If 14 Bushels of Wheat require 28 Bushels of Oats, what will 20 Bushels of Wheat require? *Answer*, 40 Bushels of Oats.

And now I say, that 20 Bushels of Wheat mingled with  $11\frac{6}{7}$  Bushels of Rye, and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  Bushels of Barley, and 40 Bushels of Oats, each bearing the Rate as aforesaid, will make a Composition or Heap of Corn, that may yield 32 *d. per* Bushel.

But

But, if the Branches had been coupled according to the second Order or Manner, the Differences would have been thus placed, *viz.* the Difference between 32 and 60 is 28, which set against 14 because 60 is linked thereto; and the Differences between 32 and 36 is 4, which set against 18, and the Difference between 32 and 24 is 8, which I set against 60; then the Difference between 32 and 18 is 14, which set against his Yoke-fellow 36, and then I conclude, that if you mix 8 Bushels of Wheat with 14 Bushels of Rye, 28 Bushels of Barley, and 4 Bushels of Oats, each bearing the aforesaid Prices, the whole Mixture may be sold for 32 *d.* per Bushel, as by the Work in the Margent.

32	{	60	}	8
		36		14
		24		28
		18		4

You see by this Work we have found how many Bushels of Rye, Barley and Oats, ought to be mixed with 8 Bushels of Wheat, and to find out how many of each ought to be mixt with 20 Bushels of Wheat, I say, as 8 is to 14, so is 20 to 35 Bushels of Rye. As 8 is to 28, so is 20 to 70 Bushels of Barley. As 8 is to 4, so is 20 to 10 Bushels of Oats, whereby I conclude, that if to 20 Bushels of Wheat I put 35 Bushels of Rye, 70 Bushels of Barley, and 10 Bushels of Oats, bearing each the aforesaid price *per* Bushel, that then a Bushel of this Mixture will be worth 32 *d.* or 2 *s.* 8 *d.*

And if the Branches had been linked as you see in the third place where each Branch bigger than the Root is linked to two that are lesser than the Root, then in this Case you must have placed the several Differences between the Root and Branches, against those two with which each is coupled, as first, the Difference between 32 and 60 is 28; which I set against 24 and 18, because it is coupled.

32	{	60	}	8	14	22
		56		8	14	22
		24		28	4	32
		18		28	4	32

H 55

with

with them both, then the Difference between 32 and 36 is 4, which I set likewise against 24 and 18, because 36 is linked to them both, then the Difference between 32 and 24 is 8, which I put against 60 and 36, because 24 is linked to them both, then the Difference between 32 and 18 is 14, which I put against 60 and 36, the Yoke-fellow of 18.

Lastly, I draw a Line behind the Differences, and add the Differences which stand against each Branch, and put the Sum behind the said Line against its proper Branch, as you see in the Margent.

And now by this Work, I find that 22 Bushels of Wheat mingled with 22 Bushels of Rye, and 32 Bushels of Barley, and 32 Bushels of Oats, each bearing the said price, will make a Mixture bearing the mean rate of 32 *d. per Bushel*.

And to find how much of each of the rest must be mingled with 20 Bushels of Wheat, I say,

As 22 is to 22, so is 20 to 20 Bushels of Rye. As 32 is to 32, so is 20 to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Bushels of Barley. As 22 is to 32, so is 20 to  $29\frac{1}{2}$  Bushels of Oats.

Whereby you see the Questions of *Alligation Alternate*, will admit of more true Answers than one; for we have found three several Answers to this first Question.

Questions of *Alternation Partial* are prov'd the same Way with Questions in *Alligation Medial*, which you may see in the *3d Rule* of the 17th Chapter.

*Quest. 2.* A Grocer hath 4 Sorts of Sugar, *viz.* of 12 *d. per L.* of 10 *d. per L.* of 6 *d. per L.* and of 4 *d. per L.* and would have a Composition worth 8 *d. per L.* the whole Quantity whereof should contain 144 *L.* made of these 4 Sorts, I demand how much of each he must take.

Questions of this Nature are resolved by that part of *Alligation Alternate*, call'd by Arithmeticians, *Alternation Total*, *viz.* where there is given the Sum and Prices of several Simples to find out how much of each Simple ought to be taken to make the said Sum or

Quan-

Chap. 19. *Alligation Alternate.* 155

Quantity, so that I may bear a certain Rate propounded.

To resolve this Question, I place the several Prices of the Simples and mean Rate propounded, and link them together, as is directed in the 2d and 3d Rules of this Chapter, and place the Differences between the Root and Branches, according to the 4th Rule of this Chapter, which will then stand one of these 3 Ways, viz.

First.

$$\begin{array}{c} 12 \\ 8 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 10 \\ 6 \\ 4 \end{array} \right. \end{array} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} 24 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{array} \right.$$

Second.

$$\begin{array}{c} 12 \\ 8 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 10 \\ 6 \\ 4 \end{array} \right. \end{array} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} 2 \\ 4 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{array} \right.$$

12

Third.

$$\begin{array}{c} 12 \\ 8 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 10 \\ 6 \\ 4 \end{array} \right. \end{array} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} 2, 4 \\ 2, 4 \\ 4, 4 \\ 4, 2 \end{array} \right. \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} 6 \\ 6 \\ 6 \\ 6 \end{array} \right.$$

24

5. Then add the several Differences together, which I have done, and the Sums of the first and second Order are 12l. and of the third 24l. as you may see above. But it is required that there should be 144l. of the Composition, therefore to find the Quantity of each Simple to make the whole Composition 144l. Observe this general Rule, viz.

As the Sum of the Differences is to the several Differences, so is the total quantity of the Composition to the quantity of each Simple.

So to find how much of each Sort of Sugar I ought to take to make 144 l. at 8 d. per l. I say,

As 12 is to 4, so is 144 to 48 l. at 12 d. per l.

As 12 is to 2, so is 144 to 24 l. at 10 d. per l.

As 12 is to 2, so is 144 to 24 l. at 6 d. per l.

As 12 is to 4, so is 144 to 48 l. at 4 d. per l.

Where.

Whereby I find that 48 *l.* at 6 *d. per l.* and 24 *l.* at 10 *d. per l.* and 24 *l.* at 6 *d. per l.* and 48 *l.* at 4 *d. per l.* will make a Composition of Sugar containing 144 *l.* worth 8 *d. per l.*

But as the Branches are link'd in the second Order, the Answer will be 24 *l.* at 12 *d. per l.* and 48 *l.* at 10 *d. per l.* and 48 *l.* at 6 *d. per l.* and 24 *l.* at 4 *d. per l.* to make the said quantity, and to bear the said Price.

And if you had worked as the Branches are link'd after the third Order, then you would have found the quantity of 36 *l.* of each.

*Quest. 3.* A Vintner hath 4 Sorts of Wine, viz. Canary at 10 *s. per Gallon*, Malaga at 8 *s. per Gallon*, Rhenish-wine at 6 *s. per Gallon*, Rhenish-wine at 4 *s. per Gallon*, and he is minded to make a Composition of them all of 60 Gallons, that may be worth 5 *s. per Gallon*, I desire to know how much of each he must have?

The Number of Terms being rank'd according to the second Rule of this Chapter, the Branches will be link'd as followeth; but will admit of no other Manner of coupling, because there is but one Branch that is lesser than the Root; therefore all the rest must be link'd unto it; and the Differences between the Root and the three first Branches, viz. 10, 8, and 6, which are 5, 3, and 1 must be set a-

	10	8	6	4	
5	8	1	1	1	
	6	1	1	1	
	4	5, 3, 1	9		
			12		

gainst 4, because they are coupled with it, and the Difference between the Root (viz.) 5 and 4, which is 1, must be set against the 3 other, because it is linked to them all; so I find 1 Gallon of Canary, 1 Gallon of Malaga, 1 Gallon of Rhenish-wine, and 9 Gallons of White-wine, prized as above, being mingled together, will be worth 5 *s. per Gallon*, the Sum being 12 Gallons, but there must be 60 Gallons; wherefore I say,

As 12 is to 1, so is 60 to 5 Gallons of Canary.

As 12 is to 1, so is 60 to 5 Gallons of Malaga.

As 12 is to 1, so is 60 to 5 Gallons of Rhenish.

As 12 is to 1, so is 60 to 45 Gal. of White-wine.

so that 5 Gallons of Canary, 5 Gallons of Malaga, 5 Gallons of Rhenish, and 45 Gallons of White-wine mingled together, will be in all 60 Gallons, worth 5 s. per Gallon, which was required.

*Quest. 4.* A Goldsmith hath Gold of 4 several sorts of fineness, viz. of 24 Carects fine, and of 22 Carects fine, of 20 Carects fine, and of 15 Carects fine. And he would mingle so much of each with Alloy, that the whole mass of 28 Ounces of Gold so mingled, may bear 17 Carects fine. I demand how much of each he must take? the second and third Rules of this Chapter being observed; (or instead of the alloy I put 0, because it bears no fineness, but it makes a Branch in the Operation) the terms may be alligated, and the differences added by any of these 4 ways following, viz.

*First thus,*

17	{	24	D	17	27
		22		2	2
		20		1, 17	19
		15		5, 3	8
		0		7, 3	90

*Sum 56*

*Secondly thus,*

17	{	24	D	2	2
		22		17	17
		20		2, 17	19
		15		7, 3	10
		0		5, 3	8

*Sum 56*

*Thirdly thus,*

17	{	24	D	3,	2
		22		2,	2
		20		2, 17	19
		15		7, 5, 3	15
		0		3,	3

*Sum 41*

*Fourthly*

Fourthly thus.

17	24	2,	17,	19
	22	2,	17,	19
	20	2,	17,	19
	15	7,	5, 3,	15
	0	7,	5, 3,	15
Sum 87				

More Ways may be given by the alligating or linking of the Terms in this Question, but these are sufficient for the Industrious. And it shall also suffice to give an Answer to the Question as the Terms are link'd the first Way, not doubting but the ingenious Practitioner will be able at his leisure to find Answers to the other 3 Ways, viz.

As 56 is to 17, so is 28 to 8—10 of 24

As 56 is to 2, so is 28 to 10—06 of 22

As 56 is to 19 so is 28 to 9—10 of 20

As 56 is to 18 so is 28 to 4—00 of 15

As 56 is to 10 so is 28 to 5—00 of alloy.

Thus much well practised and understood, is sufficient for understanding *Alligation*.

In Questions of *Alternation Total*, the Answer is given true when the Sum of each of the Quantities of Simples found, agrees with the Sum or Quantity propounded, as in the last Question the Answer was 8 oz. 10 p. w. of 24 Caræts fine 10 oz. of 22 Caræts fine, 9 oz. 10 p. w. of 20 Caræts fine, 4 of 15 Caræts fine, and 5 oz. of Alloy, which added together makes 28 oz. the Quantity propounded.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Reduction of Vulgar Fractions.*

1. **W**HAT a *Vulgar Fraction* is, and its parts and several Kinds, hath been already shewed in the

the 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24 and 31 Definitions of the first Chapter of this Book, which the Learner is desired diligently to observe before he proceeds.

2. To reduce a Vulgar Fraction (which discovereth the principal Knowledge of Fractions, and therefore ought greatly to be regarded) we shall discover plainly under these Eight several Heads (or Rules) following, viz.

1. To reduce a Mixt Number into an Improper Fraction.

2. To reduce a Whole Number into an Improper Fraction.

3. To reduce an Improper Fraction into its equivalent Whole, (or Mixt) Number.

4. To reduce a Fraction into the lowest Terms equivalent to the Fraction given.

5. To find the Value of a Fraction in the known Parts of Coyn, Weight, Measure, &c.

6. To reduce a Compound Fraction to a Simple one of the same Value.

7 To reduce divers Fractions having unequal Denominators, to Fractions of the same Value, having an equal Denominator.

8. To reduce a Fraction of one Denomination to another of the same Value.

1. To reduce a Mixt Number into an Improper Fraction.

The Rule is,

Vide Chap. 1.

Defn. 31.

Multiply the Integer Part or (whole Number) by the Denominator of the Fraction, and to the Product add the Numerator, and that Sum place over the Denominator for a new Numerator, so this new Fraction shall be equal to the next Number given. As for Example.

1. Reduce  $18\frac{3}{7}$  into an Improper Fraction, multiply the whole Number 18 by 7 the Denominator, and to the Product add the Numerator 3, the Sum is 129, which put over the Denominator 7, and it makes  $\frac{129}{7}$ , for the Answer as followeth.

$18\frac{3}{7}$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 18\frac{1}{2} \\
 \underline{7} \\
 129 \\
 \text{facit } 129 \\
 \underline{7}
 \end{array}$$

2. Reduce  $18\frac{1}{2}$  to an improper Fraction *facit*,  $\frac{37}{2}$   
 3. Reduce  $50\frac{1}{2}$  to an Improper Fraction *facit*,  $\frac{101}{2}$

## II. To reduce a Whole Number into an Improper Fraction.

The Rule is,

Multiply the given Number by the intended Denominator, and place the Product for the Numerator over it. *Vide Chap. 1. Defn. 23.*

As for Example

1. Let it be required to reduce 15 into a Fraction whose Denominator shall be 12. To effect which I multiply 15 by the intended Denominator (12) the Product is 180, which I place over 12 as a Numerator, and it makes  $15\frac{0}{12}$  which is equal to 15 as was required; as per

2. Reduce 36 into an Improper Fraction, whose Denominator shall be 26 *facit*,  $\frac{936}{26}$

3. Reduce 135 into an Improper Fraction, whose Denominator shall be 16. *Facit*,  $\frac{2160}{16}$ .

## III. To reduce an Improper Fraction into its Equivalent Whole or Mixt Number.

The Rule is,

Divide the Numerator by the Denominator, and the Quotient is the Whole Number equal to the Fraction, and if any thing remain, put it for a Numerator over the Divisor. *Example.*

1. Re-

1. Divid  
the Q  
Num  
follow

2. F

3. I

V.

1. If  
bers, t  
may be  
Numbe  
can dis  
nator v  
procee  
new F  
fire, an

1. L  
Terms  
the hal  
rator 1  
then h  
nomina  
 $\frac{26}{16}$ , an  
their ha  
21 is an  
by 3, 4  
out any  
gent.

1. Reduce  $4\frac{1}{8}$  into its equivalent mixt Number. Divide the Numerator 436 by the Denominator 8, and the Quotient is 54, and 4 remains, which put for a Numerator over the Divisor 8, the Answer is  $54\frac{4}{8}$ , as followeth,

$$8) 436 (54$$

$$\underline{40}$$

$$36 \text{ Facit, } 54\frac{4}{8}$$

$$\underline{32}$$

(4)

2. Reduce  $14\frac{7}{8}$  to a mixt Number, *facit*,  $23\frac{7}{8}$ .

3. Reduce  $11\frac{7}{8}$  to a mixt Number, *facit*,  $114\frac{7}{8}$ .

V. To reduce a Fraction into its lowest Terms equivalent to the Fraction given.

*The Rule is,*

1. If the Numerator and Denominator are even Numbers, take half the one and half of the other as often as may be, and when either of them falls out to be an odd Number, then divide them by any Number that you can discover will divide both Numerator and Denominator without any Remainder; and when you have thus proceeded as low as you can reduce them, then this new Fraction so found out, shall be the Fraction you desire, and will be in Value equal to the given Fraction.

*Example.*

1. Let it be required to reduce  $\frac{192}{336}$  into its lowest Terms. First I take the half of the Numerator 192, and it is 96, then half of the Denominator, and it is 168, so that now it is brought to  $\frac{96}{168}$ , and next to  $\frac{48}{84}$ , and by halving still, to  $\frac{24}{42}$ , and their half is  $\frac{12}{21}$ , and now I can no longer half it because 21 is an odd Number, wherefore I try to divide them by 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. and I find 3 divides them both without any Remainder, and brings them to  $\frac{4}{7}$ , as per Margent.

But

So I conclude  $\frac{4}{7}$  thus found, to be equal in Value to the given Fractions  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{9}{11} \frac{2}{3}$ .

2. What is  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{9}{11} \frac{2}{3}$  in its lowest Terms? *Answer*,  $\frac{7}{11}$ .

3. What is  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{9}{11} \frac{2}{3}$  in its lowest Terms? *Answer*,  $\frac{1}{11}$ .

There is yet another Way more excellent than the former, to reduce a Fraction into its lowest Terms, and that is by finding a common Measure, viz. the greatest Number that will divide the Numerator and Denominator without any Remainder, and by that Means reduce a Fraction to its lowest Terms at the first Work; and to find out this common Measure, divide the Denominator by the Numerator, and if any thing remains, divide your Divisor thereby; and if any thing yet remain, then divide your last Divisor by it; do so till you find nothing remaining; then this last Divisor shall be your greatest common Measurer, which will divide both Numerator and Denominator, and reduce them both into their lowest Terms at one Work.

*Example.*

4. Reduce  $\frac{228}{304}$  into its lowest Terms by a common Measurer; to effect which I divide the Denominator 304 by the Numerator 228, and there remains 76, then I divide 228 (the first Divisor by 76 (the Remainder) and it quotes 3, and nothing remains; wherefore the last Divisor 76 is the common Measurer; by which I divide the Numerator of the given Fraction, viz. 228, it quotes 3 for a new Numerator, then I divide the Denominator 304 by 76, and it quotes 4 for a new Denominator, so that now I have found  $\frac{3}{4}$  equal to  $\frac{228}{304}$ .

5. Reduce  $\frac{6048}{7352}$  into its lowest Terms by a common Measurer, *Facit*,  $\frac{9}{11}$ .

6. Reduce  $\frac{3051}{112}$  into its lowest Terms by a common Measurer, *facit*,  $\frac{1}{11}$ .

*A Compendium.*

*Note*, That if a Numerator and Denominator of a Fraction, and each with a Cypher or Cyphers, then cut off as many Cyphers from the one as from the other, and the remaining Figure will be a Fraction of the same Value, viz.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{9}{11} \frac{2}{3}$  will be found to be reduced to  $\frac{1}{2}$  by

by cut  
and De  
and  $\frac{1}{10}$

Mul  
inferio  
the far  
vide th  
gives y  
by, an  
of the  
fore;  
several  
tion a  
main,  
nomin  
plain.

1. V  
this Q  
(the S  
I divid  
is 18 s  
12 Per  
nomin  
which  
which  
and th  
tor ov  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  l. to  
ration  
the Fr  
out.

by cutting off the two Cyphers from the Numerator and Denominator with a Dash of the Pen thus,  $\frac{34}{74} | \frac{08}{08}$ , and  $\frac{46}{166}$ , will be  $\frac{48}{78}$ , thus,  $\frac{46}{166} | \frac{08}{08}$ . &c.

V. To find the Value of a Fraction in the known Parts of Coyn, Weights, &c.

The Rule is,

Multiply the Numerator by the Parts of the next inferior Denomination that are equal to an Unit of the same Denomination with the Fraction; then divide that Product by the Denominator, and the quote gives you its Value in the same Parts you multiply'd by, and if any Thing remain, multiply it by the Parts of the next inferior Denomination, and divide as before; do so, till you can bring it no lower, and the several quotients will give you the Value of the Fraction as was requir'd; and if any Thing at last remain, place it for a Numerator over the former Denominator. Some new Examples will make the Rule plain.

1. What is the Value of  $\frac{27}{20} l$  Sterling? To answer this Question, I multiply the Numerator 27 by 20, (the Shillings in a Pound) the Product is 540, which I divide by 20 (the Denominator) and the Quotient is 27 s. and there remains 0, which I multiply by 12 Pence, and the Product (0) I divide by the Denominator 20, the quotient is 0 d. and 0 remains which I multiply by 4 Farthings, the Product is 0, which I still divide by 20, the Quotient is 0 Farthing, and there remaineth 0, which I put for a Numerator over the Denominator 20, so I find the Value of  $\frac{27}{20} l$ . to be 27 s. 0 d. 0 q.  $\frac{0}{20}$ , as by the following Operation; and after the same Manner are the Values of the Fractions in the several Examples following found out.

$\frac{27}{20} l$ .

$\frac{27}{13} \text{ l.}$ 

27

Multiply 20

qrs.

29) 540 (18 s. 7 d.  $1\frac{1}{3}$ 

29

250

232

Remains (18)

Multiply 12

36

18

29) 216 (7 d.

203

Remains (13)

Multiply 4

qr.

29) 52 ( $1\frac{2}{3}$ 

29

Remains (23)

s. d. qr.

Facit 18-7 =  $1\frac{1}{3}$ 2. What is the Value of  $\frac{1}{13} \text{ l. Sterling? Facit } 14 \text{ s. } 8 \text{ d.}$ 3. What is the Value of  $\frac{3}{13} \text{ l. Sterling? Facit, } 4 \text{ s.}$ 1 d.  $\frac{1}{13}$ 4. What is  $\frac{1}{13} \text{ C. weight? Facit } 3 \text{ qrs. } 1 \text{ l. } 5 \text{ oz. } \frac{7}{13}.$ 5. What is  $\frac{1}{13} \text{ l. Troy-weight? Facit, } 4 \text{ oz. } 7 \text{ p. } \frac{1}{13}.$ 23 gr.  $\frac{1}{13}$ 6. What is  $\frac{1}{13}$  of a Year? Answer, 299 days, 7 hours,

12 min.

VI.

VI.

What  
Chap. 19  
Fraction

Mul

last Pro

Denom

for a

be equ

1.

Mul

make

Denom

is 120

 $\frac{30}{100}$  $\frac{1}{4}$  by t

2.

 $\frac{1}{13}$ 

3.

By

comp

one,

going

VI. To reduce a Compound Fraction to a simple One of the same Value.

What a Compound Fraction is, hath been shewn in Chap 1. Definition 24 and to reduce it to a Simple Fraction of the same Value,

The Rule is,

Multiply the Numerators continually, and place the last Product for a new Numerator, then multiply the Denominator continually, and place the last Product for a new Denominator. So this single Fraction shall be equal to the Compound Fraction. *Example.*

1. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  to a Simple Fraction.

Multiply the Numerators 2, 3, and 5 together, they make 30 for a new Numerator; then I multiply the Denominators 3, 5 and 8 together, and their Product is 120 for a Denominator, so the Simple Fraction is  $\frac{30}{120}$ , and cutting off the Cyphers, it is  $\frac{3}{12}$ , equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  by the Fourth Rule following.

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 3 \\ \hline 15 \\ 8 \\ \hline 120 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 2 \\ \hline 6 \\ 5 \\ \hline 30 \end{array}$$

Facit  $\frac{30}{120}$  or  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

2. What is  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{5}{6}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ? Answer,  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{4}$  in its least Terms.

3. What is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$ ? Answer,  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

By this you may know how to find the Value of a compound Fraction, viz. First reduce it to a Simple one, and then find out his Value by the 5th Rule foregoing.

What

*Example.*

4. What is the Value of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{15}$  of a Pound?  
*Answer, 11 s. 3 d.*

VII. To reduce Fractions of unequal Denominators to Fractions of the same Value, having equal Denominators.

*The Rule is.*

Multiply all the Denominators together, and the Product shall be the common Denominator. Then multiply each Numerator into all the Denominators, except its own, and the last Product put for a Numerator over the Denominator, found out as before: So this new Fraction is equal to that Fraction, whose Numerator you multiply'd into the said Denominators. Do so by all the Numerators given, and you have your Desire.

*Examples.*

1. Reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{5}{6}$ , and  $\frac{7}{8}$  to a common Denominator. Multiply the Denominators 4, 5, 6 and 8 together continually, and put the Products 960 for the common Denominator; then multiply the Numerator 3 into the Denominators 5, 6, and 8, and the Product is 720, which is a Numerator to 960 (found as before) so  $\frac{720}{960}$  is equal to the first Fraction  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; then I proceed to find a new Numerator to the second Fraction; viz.  $\frac{4}{5}$ , and I multiply 4 (into all the Denominators except its own, viz.) into 4, 6, and 8, which produceth  $\frac{768}{960}$  equal to  $\frac{4}{5}$ ; then multiply the Numerator 5 into the Denominators 4, 5, and 8, the Product is  $\frac{800}{960}$  equal to  $\frac{5}{6}$ . Then multiply the Numerator 7 into the Denominators 4, 5, and 6, the Product is  $\frac{840}{960}$  equal to  $\frac{7}{8}$ . and the Work is done; so that for  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$  and  $\frac{7}{8}$  I have  $\frac{720}{960}$ ,  $\frac{768}{960}$ ,  $\frac{800}{960}$ , and  $\frac{840}{960}$ .

2. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  into a common Denominator, facijunt  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{2}{12}$  and  $\frac{3}{12}$ .

VIII. To

VIII. To reduce a Fraction of one Denomination to another.

1. This is either Ascending or Descending. Ascending, when a Fraction of a smaller is brought to a greater Denomination; Descending, when a Fraction of a greater Denomination is brought lower.

3. When a Fraction is to be brought from a lesser to a greater Denomination, then make of it a Compound Fraction, by comparing it with the intermediate Denominations between it and that you would have it reduced to, then (by the 6th Rule foregoing) reduce your Compound to a Single Fraction, and the Work is done. *Example.*

*Quest. 1.* It is required to know what part of a Pound Sterling  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Penny is?

To resolve this, I consider that 1 d. is  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a Shilling, and a Shilling is  $\frac{1}{20}$  of a Pound, wherefore  $\frac{1}{2}$  d. is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of  $\frac{1}{20}$  of a Pound, which by the said 6th Rule I find to be  $\frac{1}{120}$  of a pound Sterling of English Money.

*Quest. 2.* What part of a pound Troy-weight is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Penny-weight? *Answer,*  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of  $\frac{1}{12}$  l. equal to  $\frac{1}{288}$  l. Troy.

3. When a Fraction is to be brought from a greater to a lesser Denomination, then multiply the Numerator by the parts contain'd in the several Denominations betwixt it, and the parts you would reduce it to; then place the last Product over the Denominator of the given Fraction. *Example.*

*Quest. 3.* I would reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  l. to the Fraction of a Penny; to do which I multiply the Numerator 3 by 20 and 12, the Product is 720, which I put over the Denominator 5, it makes  $7\frac{1}{5}$  of a penny, equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  l.

*Quest. 4.* What parts of an Ounce Troy is  $\frac{1}{2}$ ? *Answer,*  $\frac{1}{12}$  oz.

## C H A P. XX.

*Addition of Vulgar Fractions.*

1. **I**F your Fractions to be added have a common Denominator, then add all the Numerators together, and place their Sum for a Numerator to the common Denominator, which new Fraction is the Sum of all the given Fractions; and if it be improper, reduce it to a whole or mixt Number, by the 3d Rule of the 19th Chapter.

*Quest. 1.* What is the Sum or  $\frac{7}{24}$ ,  $\frac{9}{24}$ ,  $\frac{16}{24}$ , and  $\frac{14}{24}$ ?  
The Denominators are equal, viz. every one is 24, wherefore add the Numerators together, viz. 7, 9, 16 and 14, their Sum is 46, which put over the Denominator 24, it makes  $\frac{46}{24}$  the Sum of the given Fractions which will be reduced to the mixt Numbers  $1\frac{23}{12}$ , or  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

2. But if the Fractions to be added have unequal Denominators, then reduce them to a common Denominator by the 7th Rule of the 19th Chapter, and then add the Numerators together, and put the Sum over the common Denominator, &c. as before in the last Example.

*Quest. 2.* What is the Sum of  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{7}{8}$ ,  $\frac{2}{11}$ , and  $\frac{1}{10}$ ?  
The Fractions reduced to a common Denominator are  $\frac{2310}{8800}$ ,  $\frac{1100}{8800}$ ,  $\frac{1600}{8800}$ , and  $\frac{880}{8800}$ , the Sum of their Numerators is 5890, which put over the common Denominator, makes  $\frac{5890}{8800}$ , or  $\frac{589}{880}$  equal to the mixt Number  $3\frac{1}{4}$ , or  $3\frac{2}{4}$  for the Sum required.

*Quest. 3.* What is the Sum of  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{2}{15}$ , and  $\frac{3}{4}$ ?  
*Answer,*  $1\frac{3}{20}$ .

3. If you are to add mixt Numbers together, then add the Fractional Parts as before, and if their Sum be an Improper Fraction, reduce it to a mixt Number and add its integral Part to the integral Parts of the given mixt Numbers, and the Work is done.

*Quest. 4.* What is the Sum of  $13\frac{3}{4}$  and  $24\frac{1}{4}$ ?

First

First add the Fractions  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{5}{8}$  the Sum is  $1\frac{11}{8}$ , then add this Integer 1, to 13 and 24, their Sum is 38, and put after it the Fraction  $\frac{11}{8}$  it is  $38\frac{11}{8}$  for the Answer, or it is  $38\frac{3}{2}$ .

*Quest. 5.* What is the Sum of  $43\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $64\frac{5}{8}$  and  $130\frac{3}{4}$ ?  
*Facit,*  $243\frac{11}{8}$ , or  $243\frac{1}{2}$ .

4. If any of the Fractions to be added, is a Compound Fraction, it must first be reduced to a Simple Fraction by the 6th Rule of Chapter 19, and then add it to the rest, according to the 2d Rule of this Chapter.  
*Example.*

*Quest. 6.* What is the Sum  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?  
 Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  into a Simple Fraction, and it is  $\frac{7}{16}$  which reduced with the other two, and added, are  $1\frac{46}{16}$ .

*Quest. 7.* What is the Sum of  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?  
*Answer,*  $1\frac{3}{4}$ .

5. If the Fractions to be added are not of one Denomination, they must be so reduced, and then proceed as before.

*Quest. 8.* What is the Sum of  $\frac{3}{4}l.$  and  $\frac{5}{8}s.$

Of the given Fractions here, one is of a pound, and the other the Fraction of a Shilling; and before you can add them together, you must reduce  $\frac{5}{8}s.$  to the Fraction of a pound as the other is (by the 8th Rule of Chapter 19) and it makes  $\frac{5}{16}l.$  then  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{5}{16}l.$  will be found to be  $\frac{11}{8}l.$  or  $\frac{3}{4}l.$  by the 7th Rule of Chapter 19, and in its lowest Terms  $\frac{1}{2}l.$  by the 8th Rule of Chapter 19.

It would have been the same if (by the latter part of the 8th Rule of Chapter 19) you had reduc'd  $\frac{3}{4}l.$  to the Fraction of a Shilling, which you would have found to have been  $\frac{9}{2}s.$  which added to  $\frac{5}{8}s.$  by the said 17th Rule of the last Chapter, the Sum is  $15l.\frac{19}{8}$  which is equal to the Sum found as before, viz.  $15l.\frac{19}{8}$ . For (by the 5th Rule of Chapter 19) the value of  $\frac{19}{8}l.$  will be found to be 15s. 10d. and so will  $15s.\frac{19}{4}$  be found to be just as much.

*Quest. 9.* What is the Sum of  $\frac{2}{3}$  l.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. and  $\frac{3}{4}$  d? *Answer,*  $\frac{1795000}{1000000}$  or  $\frac{1795}{1000}$  l. or in its lowest Terms  $\frac{359}{200}$ .

## C H A P. XXI.

*Subtraction of Vulgar Fractions.*

**T**HE Rules in *Addition* for reducing the given Fractions to one Denomination, are here to be observed; for before Subtraction can be made, the Fractions must be reduc'd to a Common Denominator, then subtract one Numerator from the other, and place the Remainder over a Common Denominator, which Fraction shall be the Excess or Difference between the given Fraction. *Examples.*

*Quest. 1.* What is the Difference between  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$ ? The given Fractions are reduc'd to  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{2}{4}$ , then subtract the Numerator 20 from the Numerator 21, and there remains 1, which being put over the Denominator 28, makes  $\frac{1}{28}$  for the Answer or Difference between  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*Quest. 2.* What is the Difference between  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$ ? Reduce the Compound Fraction  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  to a Simple Fraction, then proceed as before; and the Answer is  $\frac{1}{12}$  equal to  $\frac{1}{12}$ .

2. When a Fraction is given to be subtracted from a Whole Number, subtract the Numerator from the Denominator, and put the Remainder for a Numerator to the given Denominator, and subtract an Unit (for that you borrow'd) from the Whole Number, and the Remainder place before the Fraction found, as before, which mix'd Number is the Remainder or Difference sought. *Example.*

*Quest. 3.* Subtract  $\frac{7}{10}$  from 48.

*Answer,*  $47\frac{3}{10}$ ; for if you subtract 7 (the Numerator) from 10 (the Denominator) there remains 3, which put over 10 is  $\frac{3}{10}$ ; and 1 (I borrow'd) from 48 rests 47, which joyn  $\frac{3}{10}$ , and it makes  $47\frac{3}{10}$  for the Excess.

*Quest. 4.* Subtract  $\frac{1}{21}$  from 57, remains 56  $\frac{20}{21}$ .

3. If it be required to subtract a Fraction from a mixt Number, or one mixt Number from another, reduce the Fraction, to a Common Denominator, and if the Fraction to be subtracted be lesser than the other, then subtract the lesser Numerator from the greater, and that is a Numerator for the common Denominator, then subtract the lesser Integral part from the greater, and the Remainder with the remaining Fraction thereto annexed is the Difference requir'd between the two given mixt Numbers. *Example.*

*Quest. 5.* Subtract  $26\frac{3}{4}$  from  $54\frac{5}{8}$ .

First, Subtract  $\frac{3}{4}$ , viz.  $\frac{6}{8}$  from  $\frac{5}{8}$ , viz.  $\frac{3}{8}$ , the Remainder is  $\frac{1}{8}$ , then 26 from 54, remaineth 28, to which annex  $\frac{1}{8}$  it makes  $28\frac{1}{8}$  for the Answer.

4. But if the Fraction to be subtracted is greater than the Fraction from whence you subtract, then having first reduc'd the Fractions to a Common Denominator, take the Numerator of the greatest Fraction out of the Denominator, and add the Remainder to the Numerator of the lesser Fraction, and their Sum is a new Numerator to the Common Denominator, which Fraction note, then (for the 1 you borrow'd) add 1 to the integral part to be subtracted, and subtract it from the greater Number, and to the Remainder annex the Fraction you noted before, so this new mixt Number shall be the Difference sought. *Example.*

*Quest. 6.* Subtract  $14\frac{3}{4}$  from  $29\frac{1}{4}$ .

The Fractions reduc'd are, viz.  $\frac{3}{4}$  equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  now I should subtract  $\frac{3}{4}$  from  $\frac{1}{4}$ , but I cannot, therefore I subtract 21 from 28, rests 7, which added to 16 (the lesser Numerator) makes 23 for a Numerator to 28, viz.  $\frac{23}{28}$ ; then I come to the integral parts 14 and 29, and say, 1 that I borrow'd and 14 is 15, which taken from 29, there rests 14, to which annexing  $\frac{23}{28}$  it is  $14\frac{23}{28}$  for the Remainder or Difference between  $14\frac{3}{4}$  and  $29\frac{1}{4}$ .

*Quest. 7.* Subtract  $36\frac{2}{5}$  from  $74\frac{3}{5}$ , facit.  $37\frac{1}{5}$ .

## C H A P. XXII.

*Multiplication of Vulgar Fractions.*

1. **I**F the Multiplicand and Multiplier are Simple (or Single) Fractions, then multiply the Numerators together for a new Numerator, and the Denominators for a new Denominator, and the new Fraction is the Product required.

*Quest. 1.* What is the Product of  $\frac{5}{7}$  by  $\frac{9}{11}$ ? *Facit,*  $\frac{45}{77}$  for the Numerators 5 and 9 being multiply'd, make 45, and the Denominators 7 and 11, being multiply'd make 77.

*Quest. 2.* What is the Product of  $\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{3}{4}$ ? *facit,*  $\frac{3}{8}$

2. If the Fractions to be multiply'd be mixt Numbers, reduce them to Improper Fractions by the 1st Rule of the 19th Chapter; then proceed as before.

*Quest. 3.* What is the Product of  $28\frac{1}{2}$  by  $13\frac{1}{2}$ ?

The given mixt Numbers being reduc'd to Improper Fractions are  $48\frac{1}{2}$  equal to  $\frac{97}{2}$ , and  $13\frac{1}{2}$  equal to  $\frac{27}{2}$ , now  $\frac{97}{2}$  multiply'd by  $\frac{27}{2}$ , according to the 1st Rule of this Chapter, produceth  $\frac{2619}{4}$ , or  $654\frac{3}{4}$ .

*Quest. 4.* What is the Product of  $430\frac{1}{10}$  by  $18\frac{1}{2}$ ? *Facit,*  $7740\frac{1}{2}$  or  $7735\frac{1}{2}$ .

3. If a Compound Fraction is to be multiply'd by a Simple Fraction, first reduce the Compound Fraction into a Simple Fraction, then multiply the one by the other, as is taught above.

*Quest. 5.* What is the Product of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{7}$  of  $\frac{4}{9}$ ?

The Compound Fraction  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{7}$  of  $\frac{4}{9}$  reduced is  $\frac{5}{21}$ , or  $\frac{5}{21}$  which multiply by  $\frac{1}{2}$  produceth  $\frac{5}{42}$ , which is its lowest Term is  $\frac{5}{42}$  for the Answer.

And if the Multiplicand and Multiplier are both Compound Fractions, reduce them both to Simple ones, then multiply these new Fractions as before, and you have the Product.

*Quest. 6.* What is the Product of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?

*Answer,*  $\frac{1}{12}$ , in its lowest Terms  $\frac{1}{12}$ .

*Quest. 7.* What is the Product of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{5}{7}$ ?

*Answer*

*Answer,*  $\frac{6}{8}$ , or  $\frac{3}{4}$ , or in its least Terms  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

4. If a Fraction be to be multiply'd by a whole Number, put under the given whole Number an Unit for a Denominator, whereby it will be an improper Fraction, then multiply these Fractions as before *Example.*

*Quest. 8.* What is the Product of 24 by  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Answer,*  $4\frac{8}{3}$ ? for 24 by putting an Unit under it will be  $24\frac{1}{1}$ , and  $24\frac{1}{1}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$  produceth  $4\frac{8}{3}$  or 16.

*Quest. 9.* What is the Product of 36 by  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ? *Answer,*  $3\frac{1}{1}$ , or 29  $1\frac{2}{3}$ .

## CHAP. XXIII.

### Division of Vulgar Fractions.

1. IF the Dividend and the Divisor are both Simple Fractions, then multiply the Numerator of the Dividend into the Denominator of the Divisor, and the Product is a new Numerator, and multiply the Denominator of the Dividend into the Numerator of the Divisor, and the Product is a new Denominator, which new Fraction thus found, is the Quotient you desire. *Example.*

*Quest. 1.* What is the Quotient of  $\frac{5}{8}$  divided by  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ?

*Ans.*  $2\frac{5}{8}$ , or  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , for first I multiply (5) the Numerator of the Dividend into (5) the Denominator of the Divisor, and the Product (25) is a Numerator for the Quotient, then I multiply (8) the Denominator of the Dividend into (3) the Numerator of the Divisor, and the product (24) I put in the Quotient for a Denominator; so I find  $2\frac{5}{8}$  is the Quotient sought.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 5} \left( \begin{array}{l} 25 \\ 24 \end{array} \right. \\ \underline{5} \quad 8 \end{array}$$

*Quest. 2.* What is the Quotient of  $\frac{1}{2}$  divided by  $\frac{3}{4}$ ?

*Answer,*  $\frac{3}{4}$  equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in its lowest Terms.

2. But if you would divide a Simple Fraction by a Compound, or a Compound by a Simple, first reduce

such Compound to a Simple Fraction, then go on as before.

**Quest. 3.** What is the Quotient of  $\frac{3}{12}$  divided by  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?

**Answer,**  $\frac{3}{8}$  or  $\frac{3}{8}$ , first reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  into a simple Fraction, and it is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , by which  $\frac{3}{12}$  being divided, the Quotient is  $\frac{3}{8}$  equal in its least Terms to  $\frac{3}{8}$ , and if the Dividend and Divisor be both Compound Fractions, reduce them both to a Simple Fraction, then divide the one by the other, as in Rule 1. foregoing,

**Quest. 4.** What is the Quote of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  divided, by  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?

**Answer,**  $\frac{18}{16}$  or  $\frac{9}{8}$  or  $1\frac{1}{8}$  or  $1\frac{1}{8}$  in its lowest Terms.

3. If the Dividend, or Divisor, or both are mixt Numbers, reduce them to Improper Fractions, and perform Division as you were taught before.

**Quest. 5.** What is the quote of  $12\frac{3}{4}$  divided by  $21\frac{1}{2}$ ?

**Answer,**  $\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{2}$ , for  $12\frac{3}{4}$  is equal to  $\frac{51}{4}$ , and  $21\frac{1}{2}$  is equal to  $\frac{43}{2}$ , and the quote of  $\frac{51}{4}$  divided by  $\frac{43}{2}$  is as before,  $\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{2}$ .

4. If you divide a Fraction by a whole Number, or a whole Number by a Fraction, make the whole Number an Improper Fraction, by putting an Unit for a Denominator to it as was taught in Rule 4 of Chapter 12, and then perform Division as was before taught, Example.

**Quest. 6.** What is the Quote of 8 divided by  $\frac{1}{3}$ ?

**Answer,**  $4\frac{2}{3}$  which is equal to  $13\frac{1}{3}$ , being reduced as is before directed. See the Work in the Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 8} \left( \frac{40}{3} \right. \\ \underline{5} \quad \quad \quad \left. \text{or } 13\frac{1}{3} \right) \end{array}$$

**Quest. 7.** What is the Quotient of  $\frac{3}{4}$  divided by 8?

**Answer,**  $\frac{3}{32}$ , as per Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \overline{) 3} \quad 3 \\ \underline{1} \quad \quad \quad 5 \quad 40 \end{array}$$

## C H A P. XXIV.

*The Rule of Three Direct in Vulgar Fractions.*

1. **A**S in the Rule of Three in Whole Numbers, so likewise in Fractions, you must see that the Fractions of the first and third places be of the same Denomination.

2. See that if any of the given Fractions be Compound, that they be reduced to Simple of the same Value.

3. If there are given mix'd Numbers, reduce them to improper Fractions by the 1st Rule of Chap. 19.

4. If any of the three Terms is a Whole Number, make it an improper Fraction by constituting an Unit for its Denominator.

Having reduced your Fraction as is directed in the four last Rules, then proceed to a Resolution, which is performed the same way as in whole Numbers, respect being had to the Rules deliver'd for the working of Fractions, viz. Multiply the 2d and 3d Fractions together according to the 1st Rule of Ch. 21. and divide the Product by the 1st Fraction, according to the 1st Rule of Chap. 23. and the quotient is the Answer.

Or, (which is better)

5. Multiply the Numerator of the first Fraction into the Denominator of the second and third, and the Product is a new Denominator, then multiply the Denominator of the first Fraction into the Numerator of the second and third, and the Product is a new Numerator, which new Fraction is the 4th Proportional or Answer, which (if it be an Improper Fraction) must be reduced to a whole or mix'd Number by the 3d Rule of Chap. 19. *Examples.*

*Quest. 1.* If  $\frac{3}{4}$  Yards of Cloth cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  l. what will  $\frac{6}{15}$  Yards cost?

Having placed the given Fractions according to the 6th Rule of Chap. 10. I proceed to the Resolution, and first I multiply the Numerator of the 1st Fraction (3)

into

into

into 8 and 10, the Denominators of the second and third Fractions, and the product is 240 for a Denominator, then I multiply 4 the Denominator of the first Fraction into 5 and 9, the Numerators of the second and third Fractions, the product is 180 for a Numerator, which Numerator 180 and Denominator 240 make  $\frac{180}{240}$  l. for the Answer, equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  or 15 s.

yards.	l.	yards.	l.
3	5	9	180
4	8	10	240
Facit, 180 equal to		3	
240		4	

Quest. 2. If  $\frac{3}{4}$  l. buy  $\frac{1}{2}$  Yards of Cloth, what will  $\frac{1}{2}$  Yards cost at that rate?

Answer,  $\frac{1}{2}$  l. equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  l. or 14 s. 8 d.

Quest. 3. If  $\frac{2}{3}$  l. cost  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. what will  $\frac{3}{4}$  s. buy?

Answer,  $\frac{2}{3}$  l. equal to  $7 \frac{1}{2}$  l.

Quest. 4. If  $\frac{2}{3}$  of an Ell of Holland cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a pound, how much will 12  $\frac{1}{2}$  Ells cost at that rate?

Answer,  $\frac{1}{2}$  l. equal to  $7 \frac{1}{2}$  l.

In resolving the last Question and the two next, observe the 3d Rule of this Chapter foregoing.

Quest. 5. If  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a C. cost 284 s. what will 7  $\frac{1}{2}$  C. cost at that rate?

Answer, 239  $\frac{1}{2}$  s. or 11 l. 19 s. 7 d.

Quest. 6. If 3  $\frac{1}{4}$  Yards of Velvet cost 3  $\frac{1}{4}$  l. how much will 10  $\frac{1}{2}$  Yards cost at that rate?

Answer, 11  $\frac{3}{4}$  l.

Quest. 7. If 3 Yards of Broad-Cloth cost 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  l. what will 14  $\frac{3}{4}$  Yards cost?

Answer, 13 l. 9 s. 4 d.

In working the last Question and the 4 next, observe the 4th Rule of this Chapter foregoing.

Quest. 8. If 14 l. of pepper cost 14 s. 6  $\frac{1}{2}$  d. I demand the price of 73  $\frac{3}{4}$  l?

Answer, 3 l. 16 s. 7  $\frac{1}{2}$  d.

Quest. 9. If 1 l. of Cochineel cost 1 l. 5 s. what will 36  $\frac{1}{2}$  l. cost?

Answer, 45 l. 17 s. 6 d.

Quest.

*Quest.* 10. If 1 Yard of Broad-Cloth cost  $15\frac{1}{4}s.$  what will 4 Pieces, each containing  $27\frac{3}{4}$  Yards cost at that Rate? *Answer,* 85 l. 14 s. 3  $\frac{3}{4}d.$

*Quest.* 11. A Mercer bought  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pieces of Silk, each piece contain'd  $24\frac{3}{4}$  Ells at 6 s.  $0\frac{3}{4}d.$  per Ell, I demand the Value of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pieces at that Rate?

*Answer,* 26 l. 3 s. 4  $\frac{3}{4}d.$

In resolving the 4 next Questions observe the 8th Rule of Chapter 19.

*Quest.* 12. If  $\frac{2}{3}$  of an Ounce of Silver cost 1 s. I demand the price of  $11\frac{2}{3}l.$  at that Rate?

*Answer,* 35 l.

*Quest.* 13. If  $1\frac{1}{4}l.$  of Gold is worth  $61\frac{1}{4}l.$  Sterling, what is a Grain worth at that Rate?

*Answer,*  $1\frac{1}{2}d.$

*Quest.* 14. If  $\frac{3}{4}$  Yards of Silk is morth  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}l.$  what is the price of  $15\frac{3}{4}$  Ells *Flemish*?

*Answer,* 9 l. 12 s. 6 d.

*Quest.* 15. If  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a pound of Cloves cost 6 s.  $2\frac{3}{4}d.$  what cost the C. Weight at that Rate?

*Answer,* 69 l. 6 s. 8 d.

Note, That when the Answers to the Question in this and the next Chapter are given in Fractions, they are given in their lowest Terms.

## C H A P. XXV.

### *The Rule of Three Inverse in Fractions.*

1. **I**T hath been already taught (in the third Rule of the 11th Chapter) how to discover when the 4th proportional Number (to the three given Numbers) is to be found out by a Rule of *Three Direct*, and when by a Rule of *Three Inverse*; to which Rule the Learner is now referred.

2. When (in Fractions) you find a Question to be solved by the Rule of *Three Inverse*, viz. when the third Term is the Divisor, then having reduced the Terms  
I 5
exactly

exactly, (according to the Rules in Chap. 24) multiply the Numerators of the 3 Fractions into the Denominators of the second and first Fractions, and the Product is a new Denominator; then multiply the Denominator of the third Fraction into the Numerators of the second and first Fractions, and the Product is a new Numerator, which new Fraction thus found is the Answer to the Question.

*Quest. 1.* If  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Yard of Cloth that is 2 Yards wide will make a Garment, how much of any other Drapery that is  $\frac{3}{5}$  of a Yard wide will make the same Garment?

*Answer,*  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Yards.

*Quest. 2.* I lent my Friend 46*l.* for  $\frac{4}{5}$  of a Year, how much ought he to lend me for  $\frac{7}{12}$  parts of a Year?

*Answer,*  $63\frac{1}{2}$  *l.*

*Quest. 3.* If  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Yard of Cloth that is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Yards wide will make any Garment, what breadth is that Cloth when  $1\frac{3}{4}$  Yard will make the same Garment?

*Answer,*  $\frac{5}{8}$  of a Yard wide.

*Quest. 4.* How many Inches in length of a Board that is 9 Inches broad will make a Foot square?

*Answer,* 16 Inches in length.

*Quest. 5.* If when the Bushel of Wheat cost  $4\frac{3}{4}$  *s.* the Penny-Loaf weighed  $10\frac{3}{4}$  Ounces, what will it weigh when the Bushel cost  $8\frac{9}{10}$  *s.*?

*Answer,*  $5\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$  Ounces.

*Quest. 6.* If 12 Men can Mow  $24\frac{1}{4}$  Acres in  $10\frac{3}{4}$  Days, in how many Days will 6 Men do the same?

*Answer,* In  $21\frac{1}{2}$  Days.

## C H A P. XXVI.

### Rules of Practice.

**I**N the Single Rule of Three, when the first of the 3 Numbers in the Questions (after they are dispos'd according to the 6th Rule of Chapter 10) happeneth to

to be an Unit (or 1) that Question many times may be resolv'd far more speedily than by the *Rule of Three*, which Kind of Operation is commonly call'd *Practice*, and indeed it is of excellent Use among Merchants, Tradesmen and others, by reason of its Speediness in finding a Resolution to such Kind of Questions.

2. The chiefest Questions resolvable by these brief Rules may be comprehended under the Seven general Heads or Cases following, *viz.*

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| When the given<br>Price of the In-<br>teger consists, | { | 1 Of Farthings under 4.                      |
|   |   | 2 Of Pence under 12.                         |
|   |   | 3 Of Pence and Farthings.                    |
|   |   | 4 Of Shillings under 20.                     |
|   |   | 5 Of Shillings, Pence and Farthings.         |
|   |   | 6 Of Pounds.                                 |
|   |   | 7 Of Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings. |

It would be very convenient for the Practical Arithmetician to have by Heart the several Products of the 9 Digits multiply'd by 12, for his speedy reducing Pence into Shillings, and Shillings into Pence, which he may gain by the following Table.

	1	}	12
	2		24
	3		36
	4		48
12 Times	5	}	is 60
	6		72
	7		84
	8		96
	9		108

3. Shillings are practically reduced into Pounds thus, *viz.* Cut off the Figure standing in the place of Units with a dash of the Pen, and note it for Shillings, then draw a Line under the given Number, and take

half of the remaining Figures (after the first is cut off) and set them under the Line, and they are so many Pounds, but if the last Figure is odd than take the lesser half, and add 10 to the Figure so cut off (as before) for Shillings, as if I were to reduce 43658 Shillings into Pounds, first

43658

l. s.

2182 18

I cut off the last Figure (8) for Shillings, then I take half of the remaining Figures (4365) thus, half of 4 is 2, which I put under the Line, then  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 3 is 1, and because 3 is an odd Number, I make the next Figure 6 to be 16, and I go on, saying,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 16 is 8, and then  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 5 is 2, which is the last Figure; wherefore because 5 is an odd Number, I add 10 to the 8 I cut off, and it makes 18 s. so that I find it to be 2182 l. 18 s. as per Margent.

4. It is likewise convenient that the Learner be acquainted with the Practical Tables following, the first containing the Aliquot or even parts of a Shilling, the second containing the Aliquot parts of a pound.

The even Parts of a Shilling.	{	6	}	is	{	$\frac{1}{2}$
		4				$\frac{1}{3}$
		3				$\frac{1}{4}$
		2				$\frac{1}{5}$
		$1\frac{1}{2}$				$\frac{1}{6}$
		1				$\frac{1}{8}$

The even Parts of a Pound.	{	10	}	is	{	$\frac{1}{10}$
		6				$\frac{1}{3}$
		5				$\frac{1}{4}$
		4				$\frac{1}{5}$
		3				$\frac{1}{6}$
		2				$\frac{1}{5}$
		2				$\frac{1}{5}$
		1				$\frac{1}{20}$

Case 1.

5. When the price of an Integer is a Farthing, then take the 6th part of the given Number, which will be so many Three-half-pences, and if any thing remains it is Farthings by the 7th Rule of Chapter 9, then consider that Three-half-pences is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Shilling, wherefore take the eighth part of them for Shillings, and if any thing remain, they are so many Three-half-pences, which reduce into Pounds by the 3d Rule foregoing.

*Example.* What comes 67486 l. to, at a Farthing per l? First, I take  $\frac{1}{6}$  of 67486, and it is 11247 Three-half-pence and 4 Farthings, or 1 Penny; then  $\frac{1}{8}$  of 11247 is 1405 s. and 7 remains, which is 7 Three-half-pences, or  $10\frac{1}{2}$  d. which, with the 4 Farthings before make  $11\frac{1}{2}$  d. and 1405 Shillings, which by the 3d Rule is 70 l. 5 s.  $11\frac{1}{2}$  d. for the Answer. See the Work following.

$\frac{1}{6}$	67486 at $\frac{1}{4}$ per l. facit.
$\frac{1}{8}$	11247 — 1
$\frac{1}{8}$	1405 — $10\frac{1}{2}$
	l. s. d.
	70 — 5 — $11\frac{1}{2}$ facit.

Other Examples follow.

$\frac{1}{6}$	3576 l. at 1 qr.	$\frac{1}{6}$	6380 l. at 1 qr.
$\frac{1}{8}$	1429 — 2 qrs.	$\frac{1}{8}$	1063 — 2 qrs.
$\frac{1}{8}$	17   8 — 8 d.	$\frac{1}{8}$	13   2 — 11 d.
	l. s. d.		l. s. d.
	8 — 18 — 8 facit.		6 — 12 — 11 fac.

When

6. When the price of the Integer is 2 Farthings, then take the third part of the given Number for so many Three-Half-pences, and the Remainder (if any) is Half-pence, then take the eighth part of that for Shillings, as before, &c.

Example.

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \frac{1}{2} & 7368 \text{ l. at 2 qrs.} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{3} & 2456 \\
 \frac{1}{30} & 130 \overline{)7} \\
 \hline
 & \text{l. s.} \\
 & 15-7 \text{ facit.}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \frac{1}{2} & 8347 \text{ l. at 2 qrs.} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{3} & 2782 \text{ --- 2 qrs.} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{30} & 34 \overline{)7} \text{ --- 9 d. } \frac{1}{2} \\
 \hline
 & \text{l. s. d.} \\
 & 17-7-9\frac{1}{2} \text{ facit.}
 \end{array}$$

7. When the price of the Integer is 3 Farthings, then take half the given Number for Three-half-pence, and if any thing remain it is 3 Farthings; then take the eighth of that for Shillings, as before, &c.

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \frac{1}{2} & 4736 \text{ l. at 3 qrs} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{3} & 2368 \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{30} & 29 \overline{)6} \\
 \hline
 & \text{l. s.} \\
 & 14-16 \text{ facit.}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \frac{1}{2} & 5425 \text{ l. at 3 qrs.} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{3} & 2712 \text{ --- 3 qrs.} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{30} & 33 \overline{)9} \\
 \hline
 & \text{l. s. d.} \\
 & 16-19-0-3 \text{ fa.}
 \end{array}$$

Case 2.

8. When the given price of the Integer, is a part or parts of a Shilling (*viz.* Pence) divide the given Number of Integers (whose Value is sought) by the Denominator of the Fraction representing the even part, and the Quote is Shillings (always minding the 7th Rule of the 9th Chapter) and those Shillings may be reduced into Pounds by the 3d Rule of this Chapter, Example, Let it be required to find the Value of 438 l.

at

at 3  
438  
438  
Shil  
6 d.  
ing

9.  
and y  
even

at 3 d. per l. I consider 3 d. is  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Shilling, and 438 l. will cost so many 3 Pences, wherefore I divide 438 by 4 the Denominator of  $\frac{3}{4}$  and the Quote is 109 Shillings, and 2 remains, which is 2 Three-pences or 6 d. the whole Value is 5 l. 9 s. 6 d. as by the following Work appeareth.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} \frac{3}{4} & 438 \text{ l. at 3 d.} \\ \hline \frac{1}{20} & 10|9\text{---}6 \\ \hline & \text{l. s. d.} \\ \text{Facit,} & 5\text{---}9\text{---}6 \end{array}$$

More Examples follow

$$\begin{array}{r|l} \frac{1}{2} & \text{l. d.} \\ & 3574 \text{ at 6 per l.} \\ \hline \frac{1}{20} & 178|7 \\ \hline & \text{facit 89 l. 7 s.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} \frac{1}{2} & 5316 \text{ at 2 d. per l.} \\ \hline \frac{1}{20} & 88|6 \\ \hline & \text{facit 44 l. 6 s.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} \frac{1}{3} & \text{l. d.} \\ & 438 \text{ at 4 per l.} \\ \hline \frac{1}{20} & 46 \\ \hline & \text{facit 7 l. 6 s.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} \frac{1}{8} & \text{l. d.} \\ & 6389 \text{ at } 1\frac{3}{4} \text{ per l.} \\ \hline \frac{1}{20} & 79|8\text{---}7 \text{ d. } \frac{1}{2} \\ \hline & \text{facit 39 l. 18 s. 7 d. } \frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} \frac{3}{4} & \text{l. d.} \\ & 879 \text{ at 3 per l.} \\ \hline \frac{1}{20} & 21|9\text{---}9 \text{ d.} \\ \hline & \text{facit 10 l. 19 s. 9 d.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} \frac{1}{12} & \text{l. d.} \\ & 818 \text{ at 1 per l.} \\ \hline \frac{1}{20} & 6|8\text{---}2 \text{ d.} \\ \hline & 3 \text{ l. 8 s. 2 d. acit} \end{array}$$

9. If the price of the Integer be Pence under 12, and yet not an even part, then it may be divided into even parts, and so the parts of the given Numbers taken

ken accordingly, and added together, as if it were *5d.* which is *3d.* and *2d.* viz.  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Shilling, first take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the given Number, and then  $\frac{1}{4}$  thereof, and add them together, and their Sum is the Answer in Shillings, still observing Rule 7 of Chap. 9, for the Remainder (if any be) then bring the Shillings into pounds by the 3d Rule foregoing. Likewise *7d.* is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$ , so *9d.* is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and *10d.* is  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  and *11d.* is  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Shilling, or else many times your Work may be shorten'd thus; viz. when the said given price is to be divided into even parts of a Shilling or of a Pound. After you have taken the first even part, the other may be an even part of that part, as in the next Example, where is given *439 l.* at *5d. per l.* now I may divide it thus, viz. into *4d.* *1d.* and *4d.* being  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Shilling, and *1d.* being  $\frac{1}{4}$  of *4d.* I first take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of *439l.* and it gives *146 s. 4d.* and for the *1d.* I take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of *146s. 4d.* which is *36 s. 7d.* which in all comes to *9 l. 2 s. 11d.* Examples follow.

	l.	d.
	439	at 5 per l.
$\frac{1}{2}$	146	— 4
$\frac{1}{4}$	36	— 7
	1812	— 11
	9l. 2s. 11d. facit.	
	ells.	d.
	587	at 7 per ell.
$\frac{3}{4}$	195	— 8
$\frac{1}{4}$	146	— 9
	3412	— 5
	17l. 2s. 5d. facit.	

	yds.	d.
	417	at 9 per yd.
$\frac{1}{2}$	208	— 6
$\frac{1}{2}$	104	— 3
	3112	— 9
	15l. 12s. 9d. facit.	
	ells.	d.
	186	at 10
$\frac{1}{2}$	93	
$\frac{1}{4}$	23	— 8
	321	— 8
	16 l. 10s. 8d. facit.	

10.  
things  
before  
Penny  
3 grs.  
and th  
and di  
ther,  
Pound  
3470 l.  
I work  
viding  
is  $\frac{1}{2}$  o  
Quore  
conceiv  
is the  
Value  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  of th  
and th  
289 s. 2  
2 grs. an  
5 d. 2 q  
the fam

	yds.	d.		l.	d.
	836	at 8 per yd.		534	at 11
$\frac{1}{2}$	278	— 8	$\frac{1}{3}$	178	
	278	— 8	$\frac{1}{3}$	178	
	55	7 — 4	$\frac{1}{4}$	133	— 6
	27	l. 17 s. 4 d. facit.		48	9 — 5
				24	l. 9 s. 6 d. facit.

Case 3.

10. When the Price of the Integer is Pence and Farthings, if it make an even part of a Shilling, Work as before; but if they are uneven, as Penny Farthing, Penny three Farthings, 2 d. 1 qr. or 2 d. 3 qrs. 3 d. 3 qrs. or the like, then first work for some even part, and then consider what part the rest is of that even part, and divide that Quotient thereby, then add them together, and reduce them to

Pounds as before. *Example,* 3470 l. at 1 d. 1 qr. per l. first I work for the Penny by dividing 3470 l. by 12, for 1 d. is  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a Shilling, and the Quote is 289 s. 2 d. that I conceive that one Farthing is the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Penny, and the Value of 1 Farthing will be  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Value of a Penny, and therefore I take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 289 s. 2 d. which is 72 s. 3 d.

2 qrs. and add them together, and they are 18 l. 1 s. 5 d. 2 qrs. as by the Margent. Other Examples of the same Nature follow.

	l.	d.	qrs.
	3470	at 1	3
$\frac{1}{4}$	289	— 2	
	72	— 3 — $\frac{1}{2}$	
$\frac{1}{50}$	36	1 — 5 — 2	
	18	— 1 — 5 — $\frac{1}{2}$	

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \frac{1}{12} \quad \begin{array}{r} l. \quad d. \\ 4360 \text{ at } 1\frac{1}{4} \end{array} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{4} \quad \begin{array}{r} 363 \text{ --- } 4 \\ 90 \text{ --- } 10 \end{array} \\
 \hline
 45 \mid 4 \text{ --- } 2 \\
 \hline
 \begin{array}{r} l. \quad s. \quad d. \\ 22 \text{ --- } 14 \text{ --- } 2 \text{ facit.} \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \frac{1}{8} \quad \begin{array}{r} yds. \quad d. \\ 573 \text{ at } 1\frac{3}{4} \end{array} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{2} \quad \begin{array}{r} 71 \text{ --- } 7\frac{1}{2} d. \\ 11 \text{ --- } 11\frac{1}{4} \end{array} \\
 \hline
 8 \mid 3 \text{ --- } 6\frac{3}{4} \\
 \hline
 \begin{array}{r} l. \quad s. \quad d. \\ \text{facit } 4 \text{ --- } 3 \text{ --- } 6\frac{3}{4} \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \frac{1}{8} \quad \begin{array}{r} 485 l. \text{ at } 2\frac{1}{4} d. \end{array} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{8} \quad \begin{array}{r} 80 \text{ --- } 10 d. \\ 10 \text{ --- } 1\frac{3}{4} \end{array} \\
 \hline
 9 \mid 0 \text{ --- } 11\frac{1}{4} \\
 \hline
 4 l. 10 s. 11\frac{1}{4} d.
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \frac{1}{2} \quad \begin{array}{r} 520 yds \text{ at } 7\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{4} \quad \begin{array}{r} 260 \\ 65 \end{array} \\
 \hline
 32 \mid 5 \\
 \hline
 16 l. 5 s. \text{ facit.}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \frac{1}{6} \quad \begin{array}{r} 654 yds. \text{ at } 2 d. \end{array} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{4} \quad \begin{array}{r} 109 \\ 27 \text{ --- } 3 d. \end{array} \\
 \hline
 13 \mid 6 \text{ --- } 3 \\
 \hline
 6 l. 16 s. 3 d.
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \frac{1}{2} \quad \begin{array}{r} 137 yds. \text{ at } 10\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{2} \quad \begin{array}{r} 68 \text{ --- } 6 d. \\ 34 \text{ --- } 3 \end{array} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{2} \quad \begin{array}{r} 17 \text{ --- } 1\frac{1}{2} d. \\ 11 \mid 9 \text{ --- } 10\frac{1}{2} d. \end{array} \\
 \hline
 5 l. 19 s. 10\frac{1}{2} d. \text{ facit.}
 \end{array}$$

Case 4.

11 When the price of the Integer is 2 s. then cut off the Figure in the place of Units of the given Number, and double it for Shillings, and the Figures on the other hand are Pounds. *Example,* 436 Yards at 2 s. per Yard, cut off the last Figure 6 and double it, it makes 12 Shillings, and the other two Figures, viz. 43 are so many Pounds; so that their Value is 43 l. 12 s. 2 s. per Margent.

12. Hence

12. K  
of an I  
you tak  
multipl  
bling th  
part for  
Pounds  
fought.  
To reso  
which i  
saying,  
the first  
and carr  
I find t  
214, w  
at 8 s. p  
amples

56 yd

16

123 y

24 l.

48 ell

19 l.

84 yd

42 l.

13. I  
ber of S  
of Shill  
ling tak  
ing to t  
gether,

12. Hence it is evident that when the given price of an Integer is an even Number of Shillings, then if you take half that (even) Number of Shillings; and multiply the given Number of Integers thereby, doubling the first Figure of the Product, and setting it apart for Shillings, the rest of the Product will be Pounds, which Pounds and Shillings are the Value sought. *Example*, What cost 536 Yards at 8 s. per yd? To resolve which I take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 8 s. (the price of a Yard) which is 4, and multiply 536 thereby, saying, 4 times 6 is 24, then I double 536 yds. at 8 s. the first Figure 4 makes 8 for Shillings, and carry 2 to the next Product, &c. 214 l. 8 s. I find the rest of the Product to be 214, which I note for Pounds, so the Value of 536 yds. at 8 s. per yd. is 214 l. 8 s. as per Margent. More Examples follow.

56 yd. at 6 s. per yd.

16 l. 16 s. facit.

123 yds. at 4 s. per yd.

24 l. 12 s. facit.

48 ells at 8 s. per ell.

19 l. 4 s. facit.

84 yds. at 10 s. per yd.

42 l. facit.

420 yds. at 12 s. per yd.

252 l. facit.

326 yds. at 14 s. per yd.

228 l. 4 s. facit.

48 yds. at 16 s. per yd.

38 l. 8 s. facit.

52 yds. at 8 s. per yd.

46 l. 6 s. facit.

13. If the price of the Integer is an odd Number of Shillings, then work first for the even Number of Shillings by the last Rule, and for the odd Shilling take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the given Number of Integers, according to the third Rule of this Chapter, and add them together, and you have your Desire. *Examples follow.*

yds. s.  
422 at 3 per. yard.

l. s.  
42 — 4  
21 — 2

63 — 6 facit.

Als. s.  
516 at 7 per. ell.

l. s.  
154 — 16  
25 — 16

180 — 12 facit.

ells s.  
431 at 13

l. s.  
258 — 12  
21 — 1

280 — 13 facit.

ells. s.  
324 at 17 per ell.

l. s.  
259 — 04  
16 — 04

275 — 08 facit.

14. Except when the given price of the Integer is  $5s.$  for then it is sooner answered by taking  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the given number whose Value is sought, as in the following Example.

$\frac{1}{4}$  | yds. s.  
436 at 5 per yd.  
—  
109 l. facit.

$\frac{1}{4}$  | ells s.  
206 at 5 per ell  
—  
51 l. 10 s. facit.

### Case 5.

15. When the given price of an Integer is Shillings and Pence, or Shillings, Pence and Farthings; then if the Shillings and Pence be an even part of a Pound, divide the given Number of Integers, whose Value you seek by the Denominator of that Fraction representing that even part. As for Example, What is the price of 384 Yards at  $6s. 8d.$  per Yard? Here I consider that  $6s. 8d.$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Pound, where-

where  
the Qu  
so that  
amount  
still o  
9th Cl

$\frac{1}{2}$  | 43  
—  
14  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  | 52  
—  
88

16.  
and P  
times  
and 2  
Rule  
part o  
their S  
So  
the pr  
fore,

$\frac{1}{2}$  | 3  
—  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  | 1  
—  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  | 1  
—  
s. 4  
—  
6  
—  
 $\frac{1}{2}$

wherefore divide 384 by 3, and the Quote is the Answer, viz. 128 l. so that 384 yds. at 6 s. 8 d. per yd. amounts to 128 l. as per Margent, still observing the 7th Rule of the 9th Chapter.

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{3} \overline{) 384} \\ 128 \text{ l. facit.} \end{array}$$

More Examples follow.

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{2} \overline{) 438 \text{ ells at } 6 \text{ s. } 8 \text{ d.}} \\ 146 \text{ l. facit.} \\ \frac{1}{2} \overline{) 525 \text{ at } 3 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d.}} \\ 887 \text{ l. } 10 \text{ l. facit.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{3} \overline{) 442 \text{ yds. at } 2 \text{ s. } 6 \text{ d.}} \\ 55 \text{ l. } 7 \text{ s. } 6 \text{ d. facit.} \\ \frac{1}{2} \overline{) 726 \text{ yds. at } 1 \text{ s. } 8 \text{ d.}} \\ 60 \text{ l. } 10 \text{ s. facit.} \end{array}$$

16. When the given value of the Integer is Shillings and Pence, and not an even part of a Pound, yet many times it may be divided into parts (viz. 6 s. 6 d. is 4 s. and 2 s. 6 d. for the 4 s. Work according to the 11th Rule foregoing, and for the 2 s. 6 d. take the eighth part of the given Number, and add them together, then their Sum is the Value required)

So 8 s. 6 d. will be divided into 6 s. and 2 s. 6 d. and the price of the given Number may be found out as before, &c. Examples follow:

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{yds. s. d.} \\ 386 \text{ at } 8-8 \\ \hline \frac{2}{3} \overline{) 1287 = 13-4} \\ \frac{1}{6} \overline{) 38 = 12-0} \\ \hline 167 \text{ l. } 5 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d. facit.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{ells: s. d.} \\ \text{s. } 427 \text{ at } 8-6 \\ \hline 6 \overline{) 1287 = 2-0} \\ \frac{1}{6} \overline{) 53 = 7-6} \\ \hline 181 \text{ l. } 9 \text{ s. } 6 \text{ d. facit.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{ells s. d.} \\ \text{s. } 540 \text{ at } 5-4 \\ \hline 2 \overline{) 54 = 0 \text{ s.}} \\ \frac{1}{6} \overline{) 90 = 0 \text{ s.}} \\ \hline 144 \text{ l. facit.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{yds. s. d.} \\ \text{s. } 386 \text{ at } 4-8 \\ \hline 8 \overline{) 1544 = 8-0} \\ \frac{1}{6} \overline{) 128 = 13-4} \\ \hline 283 \text{ l. } 1 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d. facit.} \end{array}$$

17. When

17. When the given price of an Integer is Shillings and Pence, and you cannot readily divide them according to the last Rule, then multiply the given Number, whose Value you seek, by the Number of Shillings in the price of the Integer, and then for the Pence work by the 8th Rule foregoing; then add the Numbers together, and their Sum is the Value sought in Shillings; as for Example, What is the Value of 392 yds. at 6 s. 9 d. per yd. Here 6 s. 9 d. cannot be made an even part, nor indeed can it be divided into even parts of a pound; wherefore I multiply the given Number of yds. 392 by 6, for the 6s. the Product is 2352 Shillings, then for the 9 d. I divide it into 6d. and 3 d. and work for 'em by the 8th Rule foregoing, and at last add the Shillings together, they make 2646s. and by the 3d Rule they are reduced to 132 l. 6 s. the Value of 392 yds. at 6 s. 9 d. per Yard. See the Work following.

	yds.	s.	d.
	392	at 6—9	
	2352		
$\frac{1}{2}$	196		
$\frac{1}{4}$	98		
	2646		
	132 l. 6 s.	facit.	

Other Examples follow.

s.	2	s.	d.	s.	ells.	s.	d.
	480	at 4—10 d.			732	at 12—7	
	1920				12		
$\frac{4}{12}$	240				8784		
$\frac{1}{12}$	160			$\frac{1}{3}$	244		
	2320			$\frac{2}{4}$	183		
	116 l.	facit.			921   1		
					460 l. 11 s.	facit.	

18. When

18. When the given price of the Integer is Shillings, Pence and Farthings, then multiply the given Number of Integers by the Number of Shillings contain'd in the Value of the Integer, and for the Pence and Farthings follow the 10th Rule of this Chapter.

Examples.

illings  
ccord-  
umber,  
ings in  
e work  
ers-to-  
llings;  
at 6 s,  
a part,  
of a  
er of  
llings,  
work  
d the  
Rule  
ds. at

	yd.	s.	d.
s.	438 at 8—6 $\frac{3}{4}$		
8	3504		
$\frac{1}{2}$	219		
$\frac{1}{4}$	27—4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.		
	375 0—4 $\frac{1}{2}$		
	fac. 187l. 10s. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.		

	ells.	s.	d.
	370 at 14—2 $\frac{3}{4}$		
	1480		
s.	370		
14	5180	d.	
$\frac{1}{2}$	61—8		
$\frac{1}{4}$	15—5		
$\frac{1}{2}$	7—8 $\frac{1}{2}$		

	ells.	s.	d.
s.	136 at 9—2 $\frac{1}{2}$		
9	1224—0 d.		
$\frac{1}{2}$	22—8		
$\frac{1}{4}$	5—8		
	125 2—4		
	fac. 62l. 12s. 4d.		

	ells.	s.	d.
	431 at 2—4 $\frac{1}{2}$		
2	862		
$\frac{1}{4}$	107—9 d.		
$\frac{1}{8}$	53—10 $\frac{1}{2}$		
	102 3—7 $\frac{1}{2}$		
	fac. 51l. 3s. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.		

Case

## Case 6.

19. When the given Value of the Integer is Pounds, then multiply the Number of Integers whose Value is sought by the price of the Integer, and the Product is the Answer in Pounds.

## Examples.

C. l.  
42 at 2 per C.

48 l. facit.

C. l.  
30 at 3 per C.

90 l. facit.

C. l.  
13 at 8 per C.

104 l. facit.

C. l.  
48 at 12 per C.

376 l. facit.

## Case 7.

20. If the price of the Integer is Pounds and Shillings, then for the Pounds work as in the last Rule, and for the Shillings as in the 12th and 13th Rules before going, then add the Numbers produc'd from them both, and the Sum is the Value sought.

## Examples.

	C.	l.	s.
	46	at 2	— 4
2l.	92		s
4s.	9	— 4	
	101 l.	4 s.	facit.

	gross	l.	s.
	82	at 4	— 10
4l.	328		
10s.	47		
	369 l.		facit.

	gross	l.	s.
	58	at 3	— 7
3l.	174		s.
6s.	17	— 8	
1s.	2	— 18	
	194 l.	6 s.	facit.

	gross	l.	s.
	26	at 3	— 15
3l.	78		
14s.	18	— 4	
1s.	1	— 6	
	97 l.	10 s.	facit.

21. When

21. When the given price of an Integer consists of Pounds, Shillings and Pence, with Farthings, then work for the Shillings, Pence and Farthings, first according to the 18th Rule of this Chapter, and find the Total Value of the given Number, as if there were no Pounds, then work with the Pounds according to the 19th Rule of this Chapter, and add the Numbers thus found, and their Sum is the Total Value required.

Examples of this Rule follow.

	C.	l.	s.	d.
	213	at 1	13	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	639	—		
	213	—		
	2769	—	d.	
13 s.		53	—	3
3 d.		26	—	$7\frac{1}{2}$
$1\frac{1}{2}$ d.				
	284	8	—	$10\frac{1}{2}$
	142	l. 08 s.	$10\frac{1}{2}$ d.	
1 l.	213	—		
	355	l. 8 s.	$1\frac{1}{2}$ d.	facit,

	grofs	l.	s.	d.
	416	at 2	9	$3\frac{3}{4}$
	3744	—		
9 s.		104	—	
3 d.		26	—	
$\frac{3}{4}$ d.				
	387	4	—	
	193	l. 14 s.		
2 l.	832	—		
	1025	l. 14 s.		facit.

	C.	l.	s.	d.
	37	at 3	8	$10\frac{1}{2}$
	296	d.	8 s.	
	18	— 6	6 d.	
	9	— 3	3 d.	
	4	— $7\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$ d.	
	32	8	— $0\frac{1}{2}$ d.	
	16	l. 8 s.	$4\frac{1}{2}$ d.	
	111	—	3 l.	
	127	l. 8 s.	$4\frac{1}{2}$ d.	fac.
	48	at 3	15	$11\frac{1}{2}$
	240	—		
	48	—		
	720	—	15 s.	
	24	—	6 d.	
	16	—	4 d.	
	6	—	$1\frac{1}{2}$ d.	
	76	6	—	
	38	— 6		
	114	—	3 l.	
	182	l. 6 s.		facit.

22. When there is given the Value of an Integer, and it is required to know the Value of many such Integers together, with  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Integer, then first (by the former Rules) find out the Value of the given Number of Integers, and then for  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Integer take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the given Value of the Integer, or for  $\frac{1}{2}$  take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the given Value of the Integer, and for  $\frac{3}{4}$  first take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the given Value, and then  $\frac{1}{4}$  of that  $\frac{1}{2}$  setting each Part under the Precedent, then adding them together, their Sum will be the required Value of the Integers and their Parts, Example, What is the Value of 116  $\frac{1}{2}$  yds at 4 s 6 d per Yard? To give an Answer, First I work for the Value of 116 yds. by the 15th Rule foregoing, and then for the  $\frac{1}{2}$  yds. I take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 4 s. 6 d. which is 2 s. 3 d. and add to the rest found as before, then is that Sum the total Value of 116  $\frac{1}{2}$  yds. at 4 s. 6 d. per yard. which I find to amount to 26 l. 4 s. 3 d. as by the Work in the Margent.

yds.	s.	d.
116 $\frac{1}{2}$	at 4	6
<hr/>		
11 l.	12 s.	12 s.
14 l.	10 d.	2 s. 6 d.
	2-3	$\frac{1}{2}$ yd.
<hr/>		
26	4	3 Facit.

Other Examples follow.

324 $\frac{3}{4}$ yds. at 4 s. 10 d.	
1290	4 s.
162	6 d.
108	4 d.
1	$2\frac{1}{2}$ d.
<hr/>	
156	7 s.
78 l.	7 s. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. facit.
<hr/>	
228 $\frac{3}{4}$ ells at 12 s. 11 d.	
2936	12 s.
76	4 d.
76	4 d.
57	3 d.
6	$5\frac{1}{2}$ d.
3	$2\frac{1}{4}$ d.
<hr/>	
295	4 s. 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.
247 l.	14 s. 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ d. facit.

720 $\frac{1}{2}$ yds. at 6 s. 8 d.	
240 l.	2 . 4 d. facit.
<hr/>	
C. qrs.	l. l. s. C.
28-3	: 4 at 1 10 p
28 l.	
14	
00	15 s.
7 s. 6 d.	
33 s. 9 d.	
43 l.	6 s. 3 d. facit.

Many

Cha  
Ma  
other  
Meth  
vered  
oian  
  
1. B  
other  
that n  
2.  
difficu  
Rule,  
solv  
  
Que  
A hat  
at B  
Cotton  
Ans  
Fir  
Practi  
saying  
If  
cost?  
Answ  
Seco  
of Cot  
Answ  
for 13  
when  
  
Many

Many more Questions might be stated, and several other *Rules of Practice* may be shewn, according to the Method of divers Authors; but what I have been delivered here, are sufficient for the *Practical Arithmetician* in all Cases whatsoever.

C H A P. XXVII.

*The Rule of Barter.*

1. **B**ARTER, is a Rule among Merchants, which (in the Exchanging of one Commodity for another) informs them so to proportion their Rates, as that neither may sustain Loss.

2. To resolve Questions in *Barter*, it will not be difficult to him that is acquainted with the *Golden Rule*, or *Rule of Three*, it being altogether used in resolving such Questions.

*Quest. 1.* Two Merchants (*viz.* A and B) Barter A hath 13 C. 3 qrs. 14 l. of Pepper, at 2 l. 16 s. per C. at B hath Cotton at 9 d. per l. I demand how much Cotton B must give A for his Pepper?

*Answer, 9 C. 1 qr.*

First find by the Rule of Three, or the Rules of Practice foregoing, how much the Pepper is worth, saying,

If 1 C. cost 2 l. 16 s. what will 13 C. 3 qrs. 14 l. cost?

*Answer, 38 l. 17 s.*

Secondly, By the Rule of Three, say, If 9 d. buy 1 l. of Cotton, how much will 38 l. 17 s. buy?

*Answer, 9  $\frac{3}{4}$  C. and so much Cotton must B give to A*

for 13 C. 3 qrs. 14 l. of Pepper, at 2 l. 16 s. per Cent. when the Cotton is worth 9 d. per l.

*Quest. 2.* Two Merchants (A and B) Barter, A hath Ginger worth 1 l. 17 s. 4 d. per C. but in Barter he will have 2 l. 16 s. per C. B hath Nutmegs worth 5 l. 12 s. per C. now I demand how B must rate his Nutmegs per C. to make his Gain in Barter equal to that of A?

*Answer,* 8 l. 8 s.

Say by the Rule of Three, If 1 l. 17 s. 4 d. require 2 l. 16 s. in Barter, what will 5 l. require in Barter?

*Patit,* 8 l. 8 s.

*Quest. 3.* A and B Barter, A hath 120 Yards of Broad-Cloth, worth 6 s. per yd. but in Barter he will have 8 s. per yd. B hath Shalloon worth 4 s. per yd. Now I demand how many Yards of Shalloon B must give A for his Broad-Cloth, making his Gain in Barter equal to that of A?

*Answer,* 180 Yards of Shalloon.

First (as in the last Question) find out how B ought to sell his Shalloon in Barter, viz. say, If 6 s. require 8 s. what will 4 s. require?

*Answer,* 5 s. 4 d.

Thus you see that B must sell his Shalloon in Barter at 5 s. 4 d. If A sell his Broad-Cloth at 8 s. per yd.

It remaineth now to find how much Shalloon B must give for 120 Yards of Broad-Cloth, which after the same Method used to resolve the first question of this Chapter is found to be 180, and so many Yards of Shalloon must B give A for the 120 Yards of Broad-Cloth.

*Quest. 4.* A and B bartered, A had 14 C. of Sugar, worth 6 d. per l. for which B gave him 1 C. 3 qrs. of Cinnamon, I demand how B rated his Cinnamon per l.

*Answer,* 4 s. per l.

*Quest. 5.* A and B Barter, A hath 4 Tun of Brandy, worth 37 l. 16 s. ready Money, but in Barter he hath 50 l. 8 s. per Tun, and A giveth B 21 C. 2 qrs. 11  $\frac{1}{2}$  l. of Ginger for the 4 Tun of Brandy, I desire to know how much B sold his Ginger in Barter per C. and how much it was worth in ready Money?

*Answer,*

Chap

*Ans*

7 l. per

*Que*

Cand

30 l. i

I dem

than e

*Ans*

*Que*

Broad

125 l.

Bees-v

Wax

*Ans*

*Quest.*

again

much

*Ans*

First

how n

I find

how n

tract

which

for hi

Oth

out he

which

for per

Then

Chap. 28. *Questions in Loss, &c.*

197

*Answer*, For 9 l. 6 s. 8 d. in Barter, and it is worth 7 l. per Cent. in ready Money.

*Quest.* 6. A and B Barter, A hath 320 Dozen of Candles, at 4 s. 6 d. per Dozen, for which B giveth him 30 l. in Money, and the rest in Cotton at 8 d. per l. I demand how much Cotton he must give him more than the 30 l.

*Answer*, 11 C. 1 qr.

*Quest.* 7. A and B Barter: A hath 608 Yards of Broad-cloth, worth 14 s. per yd. for which B giveth him 125 l. 12 s. ready Money, and 85 C. 2 qrs. 24 l. of Bees-wax, now I desire to know how he reckon'd his Wax per C.

*Answer*, 3 l. 10 s. per Cent.

C H A P. XXVIII.

*Questions in Loss and Gain.*

*Quest.* 1. **A** Merchant bought 436 Yards of Broad-Cloth for 8 s. 6 d. per Yard, and selleth it again at 10 s. 4 d. per Yard; now I desire to know how much he gain'd in the 536 Yards?

*Answer*, 39 l. 12 s. 4 d.

First, find out by the Rule of Three, or by Practice; how much the Cloth cost him at 8 s. 6 d. per Yard; which I find to be 185 l. 6 d. then by the same Rule find out, how much he sold it for, viz. 225 l. 5 s. 4 d. then subtract 185 l. 6 s. which it cost him, from 225 l. 5 s. 4 d. which he sold it for, and there remaineth 39 l. 19 s. 4 d. for his Gain in the Sale thereof.

Otherwise, it may sooner be resolv'd thus, first find out how much he gain'd per yd. viz. Subtract 8 s. 6 d. which he gave per yd. from 10 s. 4 d. which he sold it for per yd. the Remainder 1 s. 10 d. for his Gain per yd. Then say,

If 1 yd. gain 1 s. 10 d. what will 436 yds gain? The Answer, by Practice or the Rule of Three, is 39 l. 19 s. 4 d. as was found before.

Quest. 2. A Draper bought 124 yds. of Holland-Cloth, for which he gave 31 l. I desire to know how he must sell it per yd. to gain 10 l. 6 s. 8 d. in the whole Sale of the 124 Yards? Answer, At 6 s. 8 d. per Yard.

Add the price which it cost him (*viz.* 31 l.) to his intended Gain, (*viz.* 10 l. 6 s. 8 d.) the Sum is 41 l. 6 s. 8 d. Then say,

If 124 yds require 41 l. 6 s. 8 d. what will 1 yd. require? By the Rule of Three, I find the Answer, 6 s. 8 d.

Quest. 3. A Grocer bought 3 C. 1 gr. 14 l. of Cloves, which cost him 2 s. 4 d. per l. and sold them for 52 l. 14 s. I desire to know how much he gain'd in the whole? Answer, 8 l. 12 s.

Quest. 4. A Draper bought 86 Kerseys for 129 l. I demand how he must sell them per Piece to gain 15 l. in laying out 100 l. at that Rate? Answer, 1 l. 14 s. 8 d. per Piece; for,

As 100 l. is to 115 l. so is 129 l. to 148 l. 7 s.

So that by the Proportion above, I have found how much he must receive for the 86 Kerseys to gain after the Rate of 15 l. per C. Then to find how he must sell them per piece, I say,

As 86 Pieces are to 148 l. 7 s. so is one Piece to 1 l. 14 s. 8 d. which is the Number sought.

Quest. 5. A Grocer bought  $4\frac{1}{4}$  C. of Pepper for 15 l. 17 s. 4 d. and (it proving to be dammify'd) is willing to lose 12 l. 10 s. per Cent. I demand how he must sell it per l. Answer, 7 d. per l.

Subtract 12 l. 10 s. the Loss of 100 l. from 100 l. and there remains 87 l. 10 s. Then say,

As 100 l. is to 87 l. 10 s. so is 15 l. 17 s. 4 d. to 13 l. 17 s. 8 d. so much as he must sell it all for, to lose after the Rate propounded: Then to know how he must sell it per l. I say,

As 13 l. 17 s. 8 d. is to  $4\frac{1}{4}$  C. so is 1 l. to 7 d.

*Quest. 6.* A Plummer sold 10 Fodder of Lead (the Fodder containing  $19\frac{1}{2}$  C.) for 204 l. 15 s. and gain'd after the Rate of 12 l. 10 s. per 100 l. I demand how much it cost him per C? *Answer*, 18 s. 8 d.

To resolve this Question, add 12 l. 10 s. (the Gain per Cent) to 100 l. and it makes 112 l. 10 s. then say,

As 112 l. 10 s. is to 100 l. so is 204 l. 15 s. to 182 l.

Which 182 l. is the Sum it cost him in all; then reduce your 10 Fodders to half Hundreds, and it makes 390. Then say,

As 390 half Hundreds is to 182 l. so is 2 half Hundreds to 18 s. 8 d. the price of 2 half Hundreds, or one C. Weight, and so much it stood him in per C. Weight.

*Quest. 7.* A Merchant bought 8 Tun of Wine, which being Sophisticated; he selleth for 400 l. and loseth after the Rate of 12 l. in receiving 100 l. Now I demand how much it cost him per Tun? and how he selleth it per Gallon to lose after the said Rate?

*Answer*, It cost 56 l. per Tun, and he must sell it at 37. 11 d.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  qrs. per Gallon to lose 12 l. in receiving 100 l.

To resolve this Question, I consider that in the first place, that in receiving 100 l. he loseth 12 l. therefore 100 l. comes in for 112 l. laid out; wherefore to find how much he laid out for the whole. I say,

As 100 l. is to 112 l. so is 400 l. to 448 l. and so much the 8 Tun cost him: Then to find how much it cost per Tun, I say,

As 8 is to 448 l. so is 1 to 56 l. the price it cost per Tun.

Now to find how he must sell it per Gallon, reduce the 8 Tuns into Gallons, they make 2016 Then say,

As 2016 Gallons is to 400 l. so is 1 Gallon to 3 s. 11 d.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  qrs. the price he must sell it at per Gallon to lose as aforesaid

*Quest. 8.* A Merchant bought 8 Tuns of Wine, which being sophisticated, he is willing to Sell for 400 *l.* and loseth at that Rate 12 *l.* in laying out 100 *l.* upon the same, now I demand how much it cost him per Tun?

Here I consider that for 100 *l.* laid out, he receiveth, but 88 *l.* wherefore to find what 8 Tuns cost him. I say,

As 88 *l.* is to 100 *l.* so is 400 *l.* to  $454 \frac{6}{11}$  the Price it all cost him, then to find how much per Tun, I say,

As 8 is to  $454 \frac{6}{11}$  so is 1 to  $56 \frac{2}{11}$  or 56 *l.* 16 *s.* 4 *d.*  $1 \frac{1}{11}$  gr. per Tun.

## C H A P. XXIX.

### Equation of Payments.

1. **E**QUATION of Payments is that Rule amongst Merchants whereby we reduce the Times for Payments of several Sums of Money to an equated Time for Payment of the whole Debt, without Damage to Debtor or Creditor; and,

*The Rule is,*

2 Multiply the Sums of each particular Payment by its respective Time, then add the several Products together, and their Sum divide by the Total Debt, and the Quotient thence arising, is the Equated Time for the Payment of the whole Debt. *Example.*

*Quest. 1.* A is indebted to B in the Sum of 130 *l.* whereof 50 *l.* is to be paid at 2 Months, and 50 *l.* at 4 Months, and the rest at 6 Months, now they agree to make one Payment of the Total Sum, the Question is, What is the Equated Time for Payment, without Damage to Debtor or Creditor?

To

To resolve this Question, I multiply each Payment by its Time, *viz.*

50 l. Multiply'd by 2 Mon. produceth	100
50 l. Multiply'd by 4 Mon. produceth	200
50 l. Multiply'd by 6 Mon. produceth	180

The Sum of the Product, is — 480

Then I divide 480 (the Sum of the product) by 120 (the Total Debt) and the quotient is  $3\frac{2}{3}$  Months for the Time of paying that whole Debt.

*Quest 2.* A Merchant hath owing him 1000 l. to be paid as followeth, *viz.* 600 l. at 4 Months, 200 l. at 6 Months, and the rest (which is 200 l. at 12 Months, and he agreeth with his Debtor to make one payment of the whole, I demand the Time of payment without Damage to Debtor or Creditor?

600 l. Multiply'd by 4 Months is	2400
200 l. Multiply'd by 6 Months is	1200
200 l. Multiply'd by 12 Months is	2400

The Sum of the Product is 6000

and the Sum of the products (6000) being divided by the whole Debt (1000 l.) quotes 6 Months for the Time of payment of the whole Debt.

3. The Truth of this Rule is thus manifest, if the Interest of that Money which is paid (by the equated Time) after, it is

due, be equal to the Interest of that Money which (by the equated Time) is paid so much sooner than it is

due at any Rate per C. then the Operation is true, otherwise not. *Example.*

In the last *Quest.* 600 l. should have been paid at 4 Months, but is not discharged till 6 Months; (that is 2 Months after it is all due) wherefore its Interest or 2 Months at 6 per Cent. per Ann. is 6 l. and then

200 l. was to be paid at 6 Months, which is the equated Time for its Payment, therefore no Interest is reckon'd for it; but 200 l. should have been paid at 12 Months, but is paid at 6 Months, which is 6 Months sooner than it ought, wherefore the Interest of 200 l. for 6 Months, is 6 l. (accounting 6 l. per Cent per Annum) which is equal to the Interest of 600 l. for 2 Months, wherefore the Work is right.

*Quest. 3.* A Merchant hath owing him a certain Sum to be discharg'd at 3 equal Payments, viz  $\frac{2}{3}$  at two Months,  $\frac{1}{3}$  at four Months, and  $\frac{1}{3}$  at eight Months, the Question is, What is the equated Time for the Payment of the whole Debt?

In Questions of this Nature (viz. where the Debt is divided into equal or unequal Parts) each of its Parts is to be multiply'd by its Time, and the Sum of the Product is the Answer.

$\frac{2}{3}$	Multiply'd by 2 Mon. produceth	$\frac{4}{3}$
$\frac{1}{3}$	Multiply'd by 4 Mon. produceth	$1\frac{1}{3}$
$\frac{1}{3}$	Multiply'd by 8 Mon. produceth	$2\frac{2}{3}$

The Sum of the Product is  $4\frac{2}{3}$

which is  $4\frac{2}{3}$  Months for the equated Time of Payment.

If instead of the Fractions representing the Parts, you had wrought by the Numbers themselves (represented by those parts) according to the first and second Example, it would have been the same Answer; and suppose the Debt had been 90 l. then  $\frac{2}{3}$  of it is 30 l. for each Payment; viz. at 2, 4, and 8 Months. Thus

30 l.	Multiply'd by 2 Mon. produceth	60
30 l.	Multiply'd by 4 Mon. produceth	120
30 l.	Multiply'd by 8 Mon. produceth	240

The Sum of the Product is 420

which divided by 90 (the whole Debt) quoteth  $4\frac{2}{3}$  Months, as before.

*Quest. 4.* A Merchant oweth a Sum of Money to be paid  $\frac{1}{2}$  at 5 Months, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 8 Months, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 10 Months, and he agreeth with his Creditor to make one total Payment; I demand the Time without Damage to Debtor or Creditor? Work as in the last Question, and you will find the Answer to be 7 Months.

*Quest. 5.* A is indebted to B 640 *l.* whereof he is to pay 40 *l.* present Money, 350 *l.* at 3 Months, and the rest (*viz.* 250 *l.*) at 8 Months, and they agree to make an equated Time for the whole Payment; now I demand the Time?

In Questions of this Nature (*viz.* where there is ready Money paid) you are in multiplying to neglect the Money that is to be paid present, and work with the rest, as is before directed, and divide the Sum of the Products by the whole Debt, and the Quote is the Answer; for here 40 *l.* is to be paid present, and hath no Time allowed; and according to the Rule it should be multiply'd by its Time, which is 0; therefore 40 times 0 is 0, which neither augmenteth nor diminisheth the Dividend; wherefore to proceed (according to Direction) I say,

350 by 3 Months produceth ——— 1050  
250 by 8 Months produceth ——— 2000

*The Sum of the Product is 3050*

which divided by 640, the whole Debt, the Quote is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Months, the Time of Payment.

*Quest. 6.* A is indebted to B in a certain Sum, half whereof is to be paid present Money, one third at 6 Months, and the rest at 8 Months; now I demand the equated Time for Payment of it all?

*Answer,*  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Months is the Time of Payment.

*Quest. 7.* A is indebted to B 120 *l.* whereof  $\frac{1}{3}$  is to be paid at 3 Months,  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 6 Months, and the rest at 9 Months; what is the equated Time for the Payment of the whole Sum?

*Answer,*

*Answer*, At 6 Months.

*Quest.* 8. A is indebted to B 420 *l.* which is due at the end of 6 Months, but A is willing to pay him 140 *l.* present, provided he can have the Remainder forborn so much the longer to make Satisfaction for his Kindness, which is agreed upon; I desire to know what Time ought to be allotted for the Payment of the 280 *l.* remaining?

To resolve this Question, First find out what is the Interest of 140 *l.* for the Time it was paid before it was due at 6 *per Cent.* or any other Rate (*viz.* 6 Months) and you will find it to be 4 *l.* 4 *s.* Then it is evident that the remaining 280 *l.* must be detain'd so much longer than 6 Months, as the while it may eat out that Interest, *viz.* 4 *l.* 4 *s.* which is thus found out, *viz.* First, see what is the Interest of 280 *l.* for a Month, or any other Time; but here we will take one Month, and its Interest for one Month is 28 *s.*

Then by the *Rule of Three*, say,

As 28 *s.* is to 1 Month, so is 84 *s.* to 3 Months; so that the 280 *l.* remaining must be kept 3 Months, beyond its first Time of Payment (*viz.* 6 Months) which added thereto makes 9 Months, at the End of which Time A ought to make Payment of the Remainder.

## CHAP. XXX.

### EXCHANGE.

1. **T**HE *Rule of Exchange* Informeth Merchants how to exchange Monies, Weights or Measures of one Country into (or for) the Monies, Weights or Measures of another Country, and when the Rate, Reason or Proportion betwixt the Money, Weights or Measures of different Countries is known, it will not be difficult for the Practitioner that is well-acquainted with the *Rule of Proportion* (or *Rule of Three*) to resolve any Question, wherein it is required

to ex  
the fa

2. I  
parifo  
tries

3. I  
betwe  
Weigh

may b  
may a

*Que*  
ling,  
the E  
mand

In p  
11th C  
will st

and be  
Chapte

So t  
Crown

*Que*  
Flemish  
the Ex  
many I

So I  
for the

*Que*  
Ducato  
Exchang  
how m

to exchange a given Quantity of the one Kind into the same Value of another Kind.

2. In Questions of *Exchange* there is always a Comparison made between the Coyns, &c. of two Countries (or Kinds) or of more.

3. In Questions where there is a Comparison made between two Things, (whether they be Monies Weights, &c.) of different Kinds (or Countries) there may be a Solution found by a *Single Rule of Three*, as may appear by the following *Example*.

*Quest. 1.* A Merchant at *London* deliver'd 370 *l. Sterling*, to receive the same at *Paris* in *French Rrown*s? the *Exchange*  $3\frac{1}{2}$  *French Crowns per Pound Sterling*. I demand how many *French Crowns* he ought to receive?

In placing the Numbers, observe the 6th Rule of the 11th Chapter, which being done, the given Numbers will stand thus,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} l. & \text{Crowns} & l. \\ 1 & \text{---} 3\frac{1}{2} & \text{---} 370 \end{array}$$

and being reduced according to the Rules of the 12th Chapter will stand thus,

$$\text{As } \frac{1}{1} \text{ is to } 1\frac{1}{2}, \text{ so is } 370 \text{ to } 1233\frac{1}{2}$$

So that I conclude he ought to receive 1233  $\frac{1}{2}$  *French Crowns* at *Paris* for his 370 *l. deliver'd* at *London*.

*Quest. 9.* A Merchant deliver'd at *Amsterdam* 587 *l. Flemish* to receive the Value thereof at *Naples* in *Ducats*, the *Exchange*  $4\frac{2}{3}$  *Ducats per Flemish*. I demand how many *Ducats* he ought to receive?

The Proportion is as followeth.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} l. & \text{Ducats} & l. & \text{Ducats} \\ \text{As } 1 & \text{is to } 4\frac{2}{3}, & \text{so is } 587 & \text{to } 2817\frac{2}{3} \end{array}$$

So I find he ought to receive 2817  $\frac{2}{3}$  *Ducats* at *Naples* for the 587 *l. Flemish deliver'd* at *Amsterdam*.

*Quest. 3.* A Merchant at *Florence* delivereth 2478 *Ducatoons*, to receive the Value at *London* in *Pence*, the *Exchange* at  $53\frac{1}{2}$  *Pence Sterling per Ducatoon*; I demand how much *Sterling* he ought to receive?

The

The Proportion for Resolution is,

*Duc.*      *d.*      *Duc.*      *d.*  
As  $\frac{1}{2}$  is to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , so is  $347\frac{1}{2}$  to 186073.

which is equal to 775 l.  $6\frac{1}{2}$  for the Answer.

I might here (according to the Custom of Arithmetical Writers) lay down Tables for the Reduction of Foreign Coyns into *English*; but by reason of their Instability (for they continue not at a constant Standard, as our *Sterling* Money doth; but are sometimes rais'd, and sometimes depress'd) I shall forbear.

4. When there is a Comparison made between more than to different Coyns, Weights or Measures, there ariseth ordinarily two different Cases from such a Comparison.

1. When it is required to know how many Pieces of the first Coyn, Weight or Measure are equal in Value to a known Number of Pieces of the last Coyn, Weight or Measure.

2. When it is requir'd to find out how many Pieces of the last Coyn, Weight or Measure, are equal in Value to a given Number of the first Sort of Coyn, Weight or Measure.

*An Example of the Case may be this, viz.*

*Quest.* 4. If 150 Pence at *London* are equal to 3 Ducats at *Naples*, and  $4\frac{2}{3}$  Ducats at *Naples*, make  $34\frac{1}{2}$  Shillings at *Brussels*; then how many Pence at *London* are equal to 139 Shillings at *Brussels*? *Facit*, 960 d.

The Question may be resolv'd by two *Single Rules of Three*: For first, I say,

If  $\frac{3}{2}$  Ducats at *Naples* make 150 d. at *London*, how many Pence will  $4\frac{2}{3}$  Ducats make?

*Answer*, 240 d.

By the foregoing Proportion we have discover'd that  $4\frac{2}{3}$  Ducats at *Naples* make 240 Pence at *London*;

London; And by the Tenor of the Question we see that  $4\frac{1}{4}$  Ducats at Venice make  $34\frac{1}{2}$  Shil. at Brussels, therefore 240 d. at London are equal to  $34\frac{1}{2}$  s. at Brussels, (for the Things that are equal to one and the same Thing are also equal to one another) wherefore we have a Way laid open to give a Solution to this Question by another *Single Rule of Three*, whose Proportion is,

As  $34\frac{1}{2}$  Shillings at Brussels is to 240 Pence at London, so is 131 Shillings at Brussels to 960 Pence at London; which is the Answer to the Question.

*An Example of the second Case, may be thus, viz.*

*Quest. 5.* If 40 l. *Averdupois-weight* at London is equal to 36 l. Weight at Amsterdam, and 90 l. at Amsterdam makes 116 l. at Dantzick, then how many Pounds at Dantzick, are equal to 112 l. *Averdupois-weight* at London?

*Answer* 129 $\frac{1}{2}$  l. at Dantzick.

This Question is likewise answered by two *Single Rules of Three*, viz. First I say,

As 36 l. at Amsterdam is to 40 l. at London.

So is 90 l. at Amsterdam to 100 l. at London.

And by the Question you find that 90 l. at Amsterdam is 116 l. at Dantzick; and therefore 100 l. at London is likewise equal thereunto, where again I say,

As 100 l. at London is to 116 l. at Dantzick.

So is 112 l. at London to 129 $\frac{1}{2}$  l. at Dantzick.

By which I find that 129 $\frac{1}{2}$  l. at Dantzick are equal to 112 l. *Averdupois-weight* at London.

5 There is a more speedy Way to resolve such Questions as are contain'd under the two Cases before-mentioned, laid down by Mr. Kersey in the third Chapter of his Appendix to *Wingate's Arithmetick*, where he hath given two Rules for the Resolution of the Questions pertinent to the two said Cases.

6. But I shall lay down a general Rule for the Solution of both Cases; and first. Let the Learner observe the following Directions in placing of the given Terms.

*viz.*

7. Let

7. Let there be made two Columns, and in these Columns, so place the given Terms one over the other, at that in the same Column there may not be found two Terms of the same Kind one with the other.

Having thus placed the Terms, the general Rule is, Observe which of the said Columns hath the most Terms placed in it, and multiply all the Terms there in continually, and place the last Product for a Dividend; then multiply the Terms in the other Column continually, and let the last Product be a Divisor, then divide the said Dividend by the said Divisor, and the Quotient thence arising is the Answer to the Question.

So the Example of the first of the said Cases being again repeated, viz. If 150 pence at London make three Ducats at Naples, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Ducats at Naples make  $34\frac{1}{2}$  Shillings at Brussels, then how many pence at London are equal to 138 Shillings at Brussels?

The Terms being placed according to the 7th Rule, will stand as followeth.

	A	B	
Pence at Lond.	150	3	Ducats at Naples.
Ducats at Nap.	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$34\frac{1}{2}$	Shillings at Brussels.
Shill. at Bruss.	138		

Having thus placed the Terms, that in neither Column there is two Terms of one Kind, then observe that the Column under A hath most Terms in it, therefore they must be multiply'd together for a Dividend, viz. 150 multiply'd by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  produceth  $3\frac{3}{4}^{00}$ , which multiply'd by 138, produceth  $496\frac{3}{4}^{00}$  for a Dividend, then in the Column under B there are 3, and  $34\frac{1}{2}$ , which multiply'd together, produce  $103\frac{1}{2}^2$  for a Divisor, then having divided  $496\frac{3}{4}^{00}$  by  $103\frac{1}{2}^2$  the Quotient is 960 pence for the Answer, as before.

Again, Let the Example of the second Case be again repeated, viz. If 40 l. Averdupois-weights at London make 36 l. Weight at Amsterdam, and 90 l. at Amsterdam make 116 at Dantzick, then how many pounds at Dantzick are equal to 112 l. Averdupois-weight at London?

The Terms being dispos'd according to the 7th Rule foregoing, will stand thus,

	A	B	
l. at Lond.	40	56	l. at Amsterdam.
l. at Amst.	90	116	l. at Dantzick.
		112	l. at London.

whereby I find that the Terms under B multiply'd together produce 467712 for a Dividend, and the Terms under A, viz. 40 and 90 produce 3600 for a Divisor, and Division being finished, the Quorient giveth 129  $\frac{11}{12}$  pounds Dantzick for the Answer.

## C H A P. XXXI.

### Single Position.

1. **N**egative Arithmetick, called the Rule of False, is that by which we find out a Truth, by Numbers invented or suppos'd, and this either Single or Double.

2. The Rule of Single position, is, when at once, viz. by one false position, or feign'd Number, we find out the true Number sought.

3. In the Single Rule of False, when you have made choice of your position, work it according to the Tenor of the Question, as if it were the true Number sought, and if by the ordering your position you find either the Result too much or too little, you may then find out the Number sought by this proportion following, viz.

As the Result of your position is to the proportion, so is the given Number sought.

*Example.*

*Quest.* 1. A Person having about him a certain Number of Crowns, said, If a Fourth, and third and sixth of them were added together they would make just 45l. Now I demand the number of Crowns he had about him?

*Answer,* 60 Crowns.

To

To resolve this Question, I suppose he had 3 Crowns (or any other Number that will admit of the like Division) now the fourth of 24 is 6, and the third is 8, and the sixth is 4, all which parts, (*viz.* 6, 8, and 4) being added together, make but 18, but it should be 45, wherefore I say by the *Rule of Three*,

As 18 the Sum of the Parts is to the Position 24, so is 45 the given Number to 60, the true Number sought.

For the fourth of 60 is 15, and the third of 60 is 20, and the sixth of 60 is 10, which added together make 45.

*Quest. 2.* Three Persons, *viz.* A, B, C, thus discourse together concerning their Age, quoth B to A, I am 30 years old, and half as old again as you; then quoth C to A, I am twice as old as you, then quoth A to them, and am sure the Sum of all our Ages is 165, now I demand each Man's Age? *Answer,* A 30, B 45, C 90 Years of Age; which added together, make 165.

## C H A P. XXXII.

### Double Position.

**T**HE *Rule of the Double Position*, is, when two false Positions are assum'd to give a Resolution of the Question propounded.

2. When any Question is stated in *Double Position*, make such a Cross as followeth,

$$\begin{array}{c} a \quad b \\ X \\ c \quad d \end{array}$$

3. Then make choice of any Number you think may be convenient for your working, which call your first Position, and place it at the End of the Cross as then work with this Position, as if it were the true Number

Chap.

Numbe

tion, t

much o

then n

nomina

cond P

at b, th

and hav

too litt

and the

Cross, a

correspo

into the

the first

Position

its Posi

4. Ha

the Erro

both too

like; th

and set

the lesse

der be a

vision, i

5. Bu

and the

Position

Divid

Sum sha

is the l

in Memo

*Quest.*

of which

Number sought, according to the Nature of your Question, then having found out your Error, either too much or too little, place it on that Side the Cross *d*, then make choice of another Number of the same Denomination with the first Position (which call your second Position) and place it on that Side of the Cross at *b*, then work with this Position as with the former, and having found out your Error, either too much or too little, place it on that Side of the Cross at *e*, and then the Positions will stand at the Top of the Cross, and the Errors in the Bottom, each under his correspondent Position, and then multiply the Error, into the Position cross-wise, that is to say. multiply the first Position by the second Error, and the second Position by the first Error, and put each Product over its Position.

4. Having proceeded so far, then consider whether the Errors were both alike; that is, whether they were both too much, or both too little, and if they are alike; then subtract the lesser Product from the greater, and set the Remainder for a Dividend, then subtract the lesser Error from the greater, and let the Remainder be a Divisor, then the Quotient arising by this Division, is the Answer to the Question.

5. But if the Errors are unlike, that is, one too much and the other too little, then add the Products of the Positions and Errors together, and their Sum shall be a Dividend, then add the Errors together, and their Sum shall be a Divisor, and the Quotient arising hence is the Answer; which two last Rules may be kept in Memory by this Verse following. *viz*

*When Errors are of unlike Kinds*

*Addition doth ensue,*

*But if a like Subtraction finds*

*Dividing Work for you.*

*Quest. 1.* A, B and C built a House which cost 96 l. of which, A paid a certain Sum unknown, B paid as much



and there remaineth 168 for a Dividend, then I subtract 29, (the lesser Error) from 32, the greater Error, and the Remainder is 12, for a Divisor, then I divide 168 by 12, and the Quotient is 14 for the Answer, which is the Share of A in the Payment.

6. Again Secondly, if the Errors hath been both too big, it had had the same Effect as appeareth by the following Work ; for first, I suppose A paid 20 l. then B paid 30 l. and C 50 l. which in all is 100 l. but it should have been no more than 76, wherefore the first Error is 24 too much. Again, I suppose A paid 18 l. then B must pay 28 l. and C must pay 46 l. which in all

A	20	A	18
B	30	B	28
C	50	C	46
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	100 Sum.		Sum 92
	76 Subtr.		Subtr. 76
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	24 Error		Error 16

is 92 l. but it should have been but 76 l. wherefore the second Error is 16 too much, then I multiply 20 (the first Position) by 16 (the second Error) and the Product is 320 ; again, I multiply 18 (the second Position) by 24 (the first Error) and the Product is 432. Then because the Errors are both too much, I subtract 320 (the lesser Product) from 432 (the greater Product) and there remaineth 112 for a Dividend ; likewise Subtract 16 (the lesser Error) from 32 (the greater Error) and the Difference is 8 for a Divisor, then perform Division, and Quotient is 14 (as before) for the Answer.

Again, Thirdly, if the Errors had been the one too big, and the other too little, respect being had to the Rule foregoing, the Answer would have been the same ; as thus, I take for my first Position 6, and when the Error is 32 too little, then I take for my

my second Position 18; and then the Error is 16 too much, then I multiply the Positions and Errors crosswise, and the products are 96 and 576, and because the Errors are unlike,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 96 \quad 672 \quad 576 \\
 6 \quad 18 \\
 48) \quad X \quad (14 \\
 32 \quad 16 \\
 48
 \end{array}$$

(viz.) one too big, and another too little, I add the Products 96 and 576, together, and their Sum is 672 for a Dividend; I likewise add the Errors 32 and 48 together, and their Sum is 80 for a Divisor, then having finish'd Division, I find the Quotient to be 8, which is the Answer as was found out at the 2 several Trials before.

For Proof of the Work, I say, 1.

If A paid ————— 14

Then B paid 14 and 10 (that is) — 24

Then C paid 14 and 24 (that is) — 38

The Sum of all is 76

which is the Total Value of the Building, and equal to the given Number.

Those who desire to see the Demonstration of this Rule, let them read the 7th Chapter of Mr. Kersey's Appendix to Mr. Wingate's Arithmetick, Petiscus in the 5th Book of his Trigonometria, or Mr. Oughtred in his Clavis Mathematica.

Quest. 2. Three Persons, A, B and C, thus discoursed together concerning their Age; quoth A I am 72 Years of Age; quoth B, I am as old as A and half C and quoth C, I am as old as you both, if your Years were added together. Now I desire to know the Age of each Person? Answer, A is 18, B is 54, and C is 72 Years of Age.

*Quest. 3.* A Father lying at the point of Death, left his 3 Sons, viz A, B, C, all his Estate in Money, and divideth it as followeth, viz. to A he gave  $\frac{1}{2}$  wanting 44 l. to B he gave  $\frac{1}{3}$  and 14 l. over, and to C he gave the Remainder, which was 82 l. less than the share of B, now I demand what was the Sum left, and each Mans part? *Answer,* The Sum bequeathed was 588 l. whereof A had 250 l. B had 210 l. and C had 128 l.

*Quest. 4.* Two Persons, viz A and B had each in their Hands a certain number of Crowns, and A said to B, If you give me one of your Crowns, I shall have times as many as you; and said B to him again, if you give me one of yours, then we shall each of us have an equal Number; now I demand how many Crowns had each Person? *Answer,* A had 4, and B had two Crowns.

*Quest. 5.* What Number is that unto which if I add of it self, and from the Sum subtract  $\frac{1}{4}$  of itself, the remainder will be 110? *Answer,* 192.

Many more Questions may be added, but these well understood, will be sufficient, (even for the Meanest Capacity) for the Resolution of any other Question pertinent to this Rule.

There may be an Objection made because we have not treated particularly upon Interest and Rebate, but the Operation of such Questions being more applicable to Decimals, are omitted, till we come to acquaint the Learner therewith.

*Laus Deo Soli.*

F I N I S.

## Advertisement.

**T**Here is lately brought from *Cbili*, a Province in *America* a most Excellent Natural Balsam, far exceeding that of *Peru* and *Tolu*, in curing most Diseases in human Bodies; as it hath given Demonstration: 'Tis a Remedy no Man under the Sun can compare, as being a most Odoriferous and Natural Balsam. It cures all Pains proceeding from Cold, corroborates the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and strengthens the whole Body: It is a wonderful Remedy for all internal Sores, Bruises, Ulcers, &c. and mightily helps all Asthmatical Distempers: 'Tis also a great Cephalick, helping most Diseases of the Head, and strengthening the Brain and Nerves: It kills the Worms, provokes Urine, and is good against the Stone; helps all Fluxes of the Belly, is excellent in all Diseases of the Ears, especially Deafness: It also cures all manner of green Wounds.

Whereas the Balsam of *Cbili*, has been Sold by Mr. *Eben. Tracy*, Bookseller, at the Three Bibles on *London Bridge* this Thirty Years last past, but since his Decease, Mr. *John Stuart* Stationer, at the Three Bibles and Ink-Bottles at the Corner of the Square on *London-Bridge*, has made a Sham sort which is an Imposition on the Publick.

Note, The right Sort is only to be had of the Widow *Tracy*, Bookseller, at the Three Bibles on *London-Bridge*, at 1 s. 6 d. the Ounce; the Bottles are Seal'd with the Balsam-Tree.

Pro  
ellen  
Per  
urnat  
: 'T  
com  
Natu  
from  
es a  
dy: l  
Sore  
os a  
at Ce  
Head  
es: l  
goc  
Belly  
Spec  
ner o  
a Sol  
Three  
rs lat  
tuari  
ottles  
ridge  
sition

of the  
Bible  
; the